

A NATIONAL ELECTRONIC DATABASE OF SPECIAL MUSIC COLLECTIONS IN SOUTH AFRICA

Martha Susanna de Jongh



Thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of
Master of Music at Stellenbosch University

Department of Music
Faculty of Arts

Supervisor: Dr. Stephanus Muller
March 2009

Declaration

By submitting this thesis electronically, I declare that the entirety of the work contained therein is my own, original work, that I am the owner of the copyright thereof (unless to the extent explicitly otherwise stated) and that I have not previously in its entirety or in part submitted it for obtaining any qualification.

Date: 24 February 2009

Copyright © 2009 Stellenbosch University

All rights reserved

ABSTRACT

In the absence of a state-sponsored South African archive that focuses on collecting, ordering, cataloguing and preserving special music collections for research, the Documentation Centre for Music (DOMUS) was established in 2005 as a research project at the University of Stellenbosch. Music research in South Africa is often impeded by inaccessibility of materials, staff shortages at archives and libraries, financial constraints and time-consuming ordering and cataloguing processes. Additionally there is, locally, restricted knowledge of the existence, location and status of relevant primary sources. Accessibility clearly depends on knowing of the existence of materials, as well as the extent to which collections have been ordered and catalogued.

An overview of repositories such as the Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum and Navorsingsentrum (NALN), the now defunct National Documentation Centre for Music and the International Library of African Music (ILAM) paints a troubling picture of archival neglect and disintegration. Apart from ILAM, which has a very specific collecting and research focus, this trend was one that ostensibly started in the 1980s and is still continuing. It could be ascribed to a lack of planning and forward thinking under the previous political dispensation, aggravated by policies of transformation and restructuring in the current one.

Existing sources supporting research on primary materials are dated and not discipline-specific. Thus this study aims to address issues of inaccessibility of primary music materials by creating a comprehensive and ongoing national electronic database of special music collections in South Africa. It is hoped that this will help to alert researchers to the existence and status of special music collections housed at various levels of South African academic and civil society.

OPSOMMING

Die Dokumentasiesentrum vir Musiek (DOMUS) is in 2005 as navorsingsprojek aan die Universiteit van Stellenbosch gevestig om in 'n spesifieke nasionale behoefte te voorsien. Daar is naamlik geen staatsgesubsidieerde argief in Suid-Afrika wat fokus op die versameling, ordening, katalogisering en bewaring van spesiale musiekversamelings vir navorsingsdoeleindes nie. Musieknavorsing word in die wiewe gery deur 'n kombinasie van personeeltekorte, finansiële tekorte and tydrowende prosesse. Al hierdie dinge werk mee om primêre materiaal ontoeganklik te maak. Verder word navorsing dikwels gekortwiek deur 'n beperkte kennis van die bestaan, ligging en status van gepaste primêre bronne. Toeganklikheid hang dus nie net af van kennis van die ordening en katalogisering van versamelings nie, maar van kennis oor watter versamelings waar geraadpleeg kan word.

'n Oorsig van argiewe en instansies soos die Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum and Navorsingsentrum (NALN), die ontbinde Nasionale Dokumentasiesentrum vir Musiek en die International Library of African Music (ILAM) skets 'n beeld van argivale verwaarlosing en verval in Suid-Afrika. Met die uitsondering van ILAM, wat 'n baie spesifieke versamelings- en navorsingsfokus ondersteun, het hierdie tendens in die tagtigerjare van die vorige eeu begin en gaan dit steeds voort. Dit is 'n gevolg van swak beplanning en kortsigtigheid van die vorige regering, aangevuur deur transformasie en herstrukturering onder die huidige politieke bedeling.

Bestaande ondersteuningsbronne vir navorsing is dikwels verouder en nie spesifiek op die dissipline van musiek gerig nie. Daarom ontwerp hierdie studie 'n omvattende en deurlopende databasis van spesiale musiekversamelings in Suid-Afrikaanse instansies om navorsers bewus te maak van die bestaan en status van hierdie versamelings. Dit hoop om hierdeur groter toeganklikheid van primêre materiaal in die hand te werk.

Acknowledgements

I wish to express my sincere gratitude to the following people and institutions. Without their help this study would not have been possible:

- Dr. Stephanus Muller for his guidance and continuous support.
- Prof. Chris Ballantine and the South African Music Archival Project (SAMAP), Het Jan Marais Nationale Fonds and Stellenbosch University for financial assistance.
- Wouter Klapwijk for his time and patience during the technical design of the database.
- All staff at South African libraries, archives, music departments and documentation centres for their participation in this project and for their assistance, time and patience.
- The staff at the Stellenbosch Library and Information Service Information Technology Department.
- Susan Trent and Ralph Pina for assisting with the content and technical design of the database.
- My colleagues at Stellenbosch University Music Library for their support.
- My friends and family for their continual support.

SOLI DEO GLORIA

Table of Contents

Declaration	i
Abstract	ii
Opsomming	iii
Acknowledgements	iv
Table of Contents	v
List of Appendices	viii

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

1.1	Background	1
1.2	Research Problem and Aim	2
1.3	Method	2
1.3.1	Literature Review	3
1.3.2	Interview and Correspondence	3
1.3.3	Fieldwork: Data Gathering	4
1.3.4	Historiography	4
1.4	Terminology and Definitions	5
1.4.1	Database and Directory	5
1.4.2	Special Collections	5
1.4.3	Document Collections	5
1.4.4	Africana	6
1.4.5	Conservation and Preservation	6

CHAPTER 2: LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1	Background	7
2.2	Literature on Terminology and Definitions	8
2.3	General Literature on Collections and Libraries in South Africa	8
2.4	Literature on Archival Holdings at Tertiary Institutions	11
2.5	Literature on National Repositories	12

2.5.1	Literature on the International Library of African Music (ILAM)	13
2.5.2	Literature on the Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum (NALN)	14
2.5.3	Literature on the National Documentation Centre for Music	16
2.5.4	Literature on the National Film, Video and Sound Archives	17
2.5.5	Literature on the South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC) Sound Archives	17
2.5.6	Literature on the National Library of South Africa	18
2.5.7	Literature on the Southern African Music Rights Organisation (SAMRO)	18
2.6	Literature on Town Libraries, Museums and Centres	19
2.7	Literature on School Libraries and Archives	19
2.8	Literature on Private Collections	20
2.9	Literature on Internet Archival Tools and Resources	20

CHAPTER 3: DOCUMENTATION CENTRES IN SOUTH AFRICA

3.1	Background	22
3.2	National Repositories	22
3.2.1	Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum (NALN)	23
3.2.1.1	Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum (NALN): Current State of Affairs	25
3.2.2	The National Documentation Centre for Music	26
3.2.3	International Library of African Music (ILAM)	28
3.3	Problems Pertaining to the Existence of Documentation Centres in South Africa	30

CHAPTER 4: DATABASE

4.1	Process of Database Construction: Introduction	31
4.2	Existing Internet Archival Tools and Resources	31
4.2.1	Digital Innovation South Africa (DISA)	32
4.2.2	International Association of Libraries and Museums of the Performing Arts (SIBMAS)	33

4.2.3	National Archives and Records Service (NARS)	34
4.2.4	Indigenous Knowledge Systems: Experts, Projects & Resources Database	35
4.2.5	Africa Research Central	36
4.2.6	South African Society of Archivists (SASA)	36
4.3	Internet Archival Tools and Resources: External Sources	37
4.3.1	National Archives (UK Government and Records and Information Management): Archon Directory	37
4.3.2	Music.org.za	37
4.3.3	Smithsonian Global Sound	38
4.3.4	Nelson Mandela Foundation	38
4.4	Construction of the Database for this study	38
4.4.1	Use of DSpace: Rationale	39
4.4.2	Adaptation of DSpace: Requirements	39
4.4.2.1	Database: Contents	39
4.4.2.2	Database: Example for Collection of DOMUS	40
4.5	Conclusion and Recommendations	42
4.6	Database: Hard Copy	46
4.6.1	Eastern Cape	46
4.6.2	Gauteng	56
4.6.3	KwaZulu-Natal	112
4.6.4	North-West Province	120
4.6.5	Northern Cape	123
4.6.6	Orange Free State	127
4.6.7	Western Cape	220
	BIBLIOGRAPHY	276
	APPENDIX A	288
	APPENDIX B	289
	APPENDIX C	292

List of Appendices

- Appendix A: Journals consulted (in print)
- Appendix B Scope and Content: Complete List of Generic Terms
- Appendix C Alphabetical Summary of Provinces, Institutions and Holdings

Chapter 1: Introduction

1.1 Background

The absence of a comprehensive, state-sponsored archive in South Africa focussing on collecting, ordering, cataloguing and preserving music collections of composers, performers, musicologists and music institutions, lead to the establishment of the Documentation Centre for Music (DOMUS) as a research project by Dr. Stephanus Muller in 2005. Efforts in making the contents of DOMUS known can be traced back before that to the work of library and academic staff and students at the Music Department of the University of Stellenbosch. The current writer's appointment as subject librarian and archivist for DOMUS dates from the second half of 2005. Activities entail ordering the special collections of the Music Department and creating exhibitions of documentary material.

In addition to maintaining and making accessible already existent collections of significant value, DOMUS also aims to develop infrastructure to continue acquiring collections for further research. Although the current collections primarily encompass Western Art music in South Africa, the acquisition policy has been extended to include African art music, as well as popular and jazz music from the Western Cape. The work of DOMUS is funded by the Research Office and Library Services of the University of Stellenbosch, as well as by outside donors.

The current study is closely related to the launch of the DOMUS web site in 2007.¹ Apart from aiming to give electronic access to the Music Department's special collections in future, this web site also hosts RILM's South African activities. It also acts as a home for the creation and maintenance of the national database of music-related collections that is the object of this study.

¹ See www.domus.ac.za

1.2 Research Problem and Aim

A combination of staff shortages and time-consuming processes is largely responsible for the problem of inaccessibility of documents acquired by institutions for research in South Africa. Apart from inaccessibility, research is often hampered by restricted knowledge of the existence, location and status of relevant primary sources. A prerequisite for conducting research effectively, therefore, is accessibility, or, at least, the knowledge of the existence of some materials. Accessibility, again, depends on the extent to which collections have been ordered and catalogued. Existing sources supporting research and literature on concluded research are often dated, while databases, through which music-related materials can be accessed, although at times fairly comprehensive, are frequently not discipline-specific. This study aims to address these issues by creating a comprehensive and ongoing national electronic database of special music collections in South Africa. Part of this description includes information on the accessibility and the depth of ordering and cataloguing of these collections, thus serving as a tool to stimulate research nationally and internationally on South African music materials. The database does not provide in-depth descriptions of collections; it is merely a device to alert researchers to the existence and status of special music collections, and to assist them in locating these often neglected materials.

1.3 Method

Due to the open-ended nature and potentially daunting scope of this project, it was decided to concentrate in this study on the listing and description of institutions at tertiary, provincial and national level. Methods that were employed to conduct this study include literature review, interview, correspondence, fieldwork, data gathering and historiography. Parallel to all these methods, and also drawing from the information obtained via these processes, the format of the database was investigated. A full account on the database follows in Chapter 4.

1.3.1 Literature Review

Various print, online and internet sources were consulted in order to establish the existence of repositories and their holdings, as well as for historiographic and database design purposes. Firstly, a multi-base search on the Stellenbosch University Library catalogue (*Aleph*) was executed. Additionally, databases (which include Ebsco, Sabinet, IIMP, JSTOR and RILM) were consulted. In the absence of electronic databases exclusively pertaining to South African materials, South African periodicals in print were consulted.² At the same time searches on the Internet (*Vivisimo*) were performed.³ Via the Internet it was also possible to retrieve the contact information of various tertiary institutions and archival repositories.⁴ Especially at tertiary institutions, the potential kinds of repositories included archives, (music) libraries and music departments. Generally sources were dated, or inconvenient for the purpose of music-related research on South African materials. Especially noticeable was the fact that some private collections mentioned in early sources are now housed at public repositories.⁵

1.3.2 Interview and Correspondence

At the start of this study telephone calls were made to archives, document centres, libraries, music libraries and music departments in order to determine the existence of special music collections. Approximately one hundred telephone calls were made, followed by the first set of correspondence. During this first round eighty letters were sent by E-mail and fax, of which fifty-five replies were received. These responses included referrals to individuals other than those initially contacted. Follow-up phone calls and correspondence (thirty letters) resulted in a further fourteen replies. A final follow-up took place in a variety of approaches that ranged from annotated database forms, visits and, once again, telephone calls. The replies, however, varied from answers with fairly substantial information to answers that indicated little or no

² For list of periodicals see Appendix A.

³ *Vivisimo* now functions as *Clusty*. See www.clusty.com

⁴ For tertiary institutions, see Braintrack University Index (2008). See also National Archives and Records Service (NARS) (2005) for archival repositories in South Africa.

⁵ See Alexander (1932: 10, 12). The Herring Bequest collection is currently at the University of Cape Town (UCT) Manuscripts & Archives and the Steafel collection is housed at the University of South Africa (UNISA) Archives and Special Collections.

special collections interest. The latter answers were generally related to time and human resource constraints.

1.3.3 Fieldwork: Data Gathering

The necessity of visits to institutions was determined by the nature of the feedback. As mentioned in the previous section, one of the main problems was frequently a lack or shortage of human resources for processing requests such as those made by the current author. Data gathering trips took place in August 2007 to Bloemfontein, and in March 2008 to Durban, Pretoria and Johannesburg. Institutions in the Western Cape were visited intermittently during the course of 2008 while institutions in the Eastern Cape were visited in August 2008. Prior to these visits, a standard data form (template for the database) was sent to the appropriate institutions to ensure the accuracy of data capturing.

1.3.4 Historiography

The bleak situation with regard to projects of documentary conservation in South Africa is illustrated by a steady decline of such projects. This is evident in the now defunct National Documentation Centre for Music of the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC), and in institutions becoming dysfunctional due to political pressures and infrastructural collapse. A high-profile case in point is the fate of the Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum (NALN), which houses music collections of considerable importance.⁶ The only recent document preservation and collection initiative with a primary focus on Western art music is DOMUS at Stellenbosch University. Literature relating to these historical aspects of a number of centres in South Africa has been consulted. Chapter 3 contains an overview of these centres.

⁶ See list of articles that refer to the crisis in this institution in chapter 3 under Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum (NALN) (par. 3.2.1.1).

1.4 Terminology and Definitions

For the purpose of this study and in accordance with the accurate description of database contents and the location of appropriate materials, brief definitions of a number of terms are necessary. Also included here are the terms “conservation” and “preservation”. Since these processes are necessary for the longevity of research materials, they are narrowly associated with special collections as described in this study.

1.4.1 Database and Directory

General definitions distinguish between a database and directory by describing as the former holding electronically large quantities of structured information and the latter as a book of alphabetical lists with addresses, professions, and so forth.⁷ The proposed database, therefore, can be correlated with both definitions since it is a structured or large collection of computer-stored information containing information on various music-related institutions.

1.4.2 Special Collections

General definitions of special collections relate to collections of books or documents pertaining to specific topics, personalities, subjects and reasons for collecting.⁸ This database is specifically designed in line with the above definition. General lending libraries, public libraries and general music libraries do therefore not qualify for the purpose of this study, unless their collections match the above definition.

1.4.3 Document Collections

General consensus holds that documents are records of different formats (for example, maps, tapes, manuscripts, computer software, and the like) containing information.⁹ Prytherch, with specific reference to archives, states that a document is “a single

⁷ Odendaal & Gouws (2005); OED (2008).

⁸ Prytherch (1995: 601); Feather, J. & Sturges, P. (1997: 428).

⁹ Prytherch (1995: 209); Feather, J. & Sturges, P. (1997: 107).

component or entity in a set of archival materials, usually a physically indivisible object”.¹⁰ All types of materials such as monographs, periodicals, newspaper cuttings, music manuscripts, programmes, sound recordings, instruments, photographs, and so forth, are encompassed by special collections.

1.4.4 Africana

Africana refers to material (monographs, documents, and so forth) associated with Africa, specifically Southern Africa.¹¹ Materials can include any format that may resort under printed, analogue and digital material. Even objects such as furniture and other articles of daily use from the African continent can be considered as Africana.¹² Africana, therefore, is inherent in the above definitions (see 1.4.2 and 1.4.3), for materials that are represented in this database reflect mostly South African collectors and collections of mostly South African or African materials. Naturally, the types of material resorting under Africana will also resort under special collections.

1.4.5 Conservation and Preservation

Conservation refers to the execution of practical measures such as deacidification and repairing, to curtail or decelerate deterioration. A trained conservator performs restoration as an act of conservation.¹³ Preservation, on the other hand, relates to the overall housekeeping of library collections for protection from further physical damage. This includes policies, methods of preservation, staffing, financial aspects and management.¹⁴ To place these definitions into perspective, it is necessary to emphasise that it is in the jurisdiction of the librarian to alert the conservator of the materials that need restoration, whereupon the latter will perform restoration activities.¹⁵ These processes, therefore, take place for economic reasons (to extend the shelf life of an item) and for longevity and posterity in line with accessibility for future generations.

¹⁰ Prytherch (1995: 209).

¹¹ OED (2008).

¹² Van der Walt (1983: 6-9).

¹³ Adcock (1998: 4); Swartzburg (1997a: 86).

¹⁴ Adcock (1998: 5); Swartzburg (1997b: 371).

¹⁵ Swartzburg (1995: 3).

Chapter 2: Literature Review

2.1 Background

In addition to interviews, correspondence and fieldwork, the historiographic perspective on holdings in archival repositories and documentation centres, and parts of the data collection comprising this study, draw on print and electronic sources for information.

Existing literature deals with general information on special collections at mostly tertiary institutions and national repositories. Articles that devote space to particular institutions primarily touch upon the major tertiary institutions such as the Universities of the Witwatersrand, South Africa, Pretoria, Cape Town and Stellenbosch. National institutions referred to in the literature include the South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC), National Film, Video and Sound Archives, National Library of South Africa (Cape Town), Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum (NALN), the National Documentation Centre for Music and Sentrum vir Suid-Afrikaanse Musieknavoring (SESAM). Individual provincial institutions, for example the Paul Kruger Museum, High School Uniondale and a number of private collections are also represented in published literature. Scrutinizing the status of bibliographic tools (mainly bibliographies, indexes and catalogues) in South Africa, Von Beck (1987) states the absence of integrated tools for research in music, which is also the incentive for this study.

It is significant that in the literature review done for this study, it was found that a substantial part of existing literature is dated. Even the online archival resources and tools, which should be more easily updatable than print sources, were regularly found to be unreliable. Although a standard alphabetical bibliography is provided at the end of this study, listing all the sources consulted in compiling this database, this chapter lists the same sources under the rubrics below. In each case a short description of source material is followed by a list of the sources relating to the particular sub-heading. It is hoped that this will assist readers interested in finding existing literature on particular collections.

2.2 Literature on Terminology and Definitions

In order to facilitate accurate description and to ensure the identification and location of appropriate collections, terms relating to the categorization decisions were drawn from appropriate secondary literature. For this purpose Adcock (1998), Swartzburg (1995; 1997), Feather & Sturges (1997), Prytherch (1995), Van der Walt (1983) and the Oxford English Dictionary (OED) (2008) were consulted to clarify definitions of concepts like “special collections”, “document collections”, “Africana”, “conservation” and “preservation”.

List of Sources

- Adcock, E.P. 1998. *IFLA principles for the care and handling of library material*. Paris: IFLA. 4. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.ifla.org/VI/4/news/pchlm.pdf> [2 October 2008]
- Feather, J. & Sturges, P. (eds.). 1997. *International encyclopedia of information and library science*. London: Routledge.
- Oxford English Dictionary. 2008. [Online]. Available at: <http://dictionary.oed.com.ez.sun.ac.za>. [2 October 2008].
- Prytherch, R. 1995. *Harrod's librarians' glossary*. Eighth edition. Aldershot, Hampshire: Gower.
- Swartzburg, S. 1995. *Preserving library materials: A manual*. 2nd ed. Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press.
- Swartzburg, S. 1997a. Conservation, in: Feather, J. & Sturges, P. (eds.), *International encyclopedia of information and library science*. London: Routledge. 86-87.
- Swartzburg, S. 1997b. Preservation, in: Feather, J. & Sturges, P. (eds.), *International encyclopedia of information and library science*. London: Routledge. 371-372.
- Van der Walt, N. 1983. Africana. *Subnuus*. 3(3): 6-9.
- Von Beck, M.K.E.L.B. 1987. *A study of bibliographic control tools for music literature and scores, published and unpublished, with particular reference to the Republic of South Africa*. Unpublished Masters Thesis. University of South Africa.

2.3 General Literature on Collections and Libraries in South Africa

This section lists articles containing references to music collections at a number of institutions in South Africa. Prominent institutions in this respect include the Universities of Cape Town, South Africa, Pretoria, Stellenbosch and the Witwatersrand, the Johannesburg Public Library (Harold Strange Library of

Africana), South African Broadcasting Corporation, National Library of South Africa in Cape Town, and the International Library of African Music (ILAM).

Wallis (1977) and Musiker (1993) present comprehensive lists of libraries in South Africa. Wallis (1977) provides a subdivision according to the library types. Brief historical accounts of the represented institutions are followed by a directory, arranged according to each province. Each entry, in turn, contains a description of the particular library and the collections housed. Wallis also offers information on the library staff and their qualifications, target group and facilities available. The existence and accessibility of special collections is indicated. Musiker (1993), on the contrary, presents the reader with further detailed information on music libraries: contact details, location, scope and extent of collections, staff information, services, systems, publications and history. This source has served as somewhat of a model (in terms of thoroughness, ambition and scope) for the electronic database on special music collections developed in this thesis.

Paxinos (1986) offers an account of musicological activities in South Africa. This includes a short history of musicology, accompanied by important personalities and institutions within the field. Nine music departments are listed in this article. Other areas that are touched upon include institutions other than music departments, periodicals, libraries and musicologists, with a bias towards ethnomusicology. The library section, once again, reflects the major tertiary/research institutions as mentioned above.

The entry in Malan (Stroux et al, 1986) also focuses on a number of important collections in South Africa (once again) at the main institutions. The section on the Kirby collection at the University of Cape Town is accompanied by a comprehensive list. Literature on collections varies from complete collections to individual items. Steyn (2006), for example, describes specific Burney editions, housed at different libraries in South Africa.

In a report on African music, Ntsihlele (2004) refers to a database of researchers of African music and dance developed with funding from the International Centre for African Music and Dance (ICAMD). The same report observes the need for a full-

time research assistant to catalogue over 30 000 sound recordings at the Transkei University Archives of African Music. Other repositories mentioned in this article include the National Film, Video and Sound Archives.

Troskie (1995) gives a comprehensive overview of organs in South Africa. This study includes features and photographs of mostly church organs, its organological focus placing it slightly outside the boundaries of the current study.

List of Sources

- Benton, R. 2007. Libraries: national lists of music libraries: Africa. *Grove Music Online*. Ed. L. Macy. Available at:
<http://www.oxfordmusiconline.com.ez.sun.ac.za/subscriber/article/grove/music/40070pg42#S40070.6.L6> [2 July 2008]
- Erlmann, V. 1988. Review: Recordings of traditional music in South Africa. *Yearbook for traditional music*, 20: 247-251.
- Grobbelaar, Pieter W. 1989. Die benutting van klankbronne deur die historikus en kultuurhistorikus. *S.A. Archives journal*, 31: 45-55.
- Haberkamp, G. 1997. Musikbibliotheken und Archive. *Die Musik in Geschichte und Gegenwart*. Sachteil 6. Ludwig Finscher. Kassel: Bärenreiter. 1091.
- Musiker, R. 1969. Bibliographical progress in South Africa. *African studies bulletin*, 12(3): 305-314.
- Musiker, R. 1993. *Directory of South African music libraries*. Johannesburg: South African Music Libraries Association.
- Network for Promoting Intercultural Education Through Music (NETIEM). 1992. Existing people or materials which might be relevant. *Talking drum*, 1: 3.
- Ntsihlele, F.M. 2004. Liaison Officer Report: South Africa (2003). *Bulletin of the International Council for Traditional Music*, 104: 43-45.
- Paxinos, S. 1986. Musicology in South Africa. *Acta Musicologica*, 58(1): 9-24.
- Steyn, C. 2006. The first edition of Burney's General history of music (1776-1789) in South African libraries. *South African journal of libraries and information science*, 72(3): 218-225.
- Stroux, C. et al. 1986. South African music collections, in: Malan, J. (ed.), *South African music encyclopedia*. Vol. 4. Cape Town: Oxford University Press. 246-273.
- Troskie, A.J.J. 1995. *Die historiese orrelbesit van Suid-Afrika: 'n dokumentering van, en bewaringstrategie vir alle histories-belangrike pyporrels: die inwerkingstelling van 'n databasis van alle pyporrels in Suid-Afrika*. Unpublished thesis. University of Port Elizabeth.
- Uscher, N. 1988. *The Schirmer guide to schools of music and conservatories throughout the world*. New York: Schirmer. 455-456.
- Van der Merwe, F.Z. 1974. *Suid-Afrikaanse musiekbibliografie, 1787-1952: en 1953-1972 bygewerk vir die Raad vir Geesteswetenskaplike Navorsing deur Jan van de Graaf*. Kaapstad : Tafelberg.

Wallis, S.S. 1977. *Public and private collections in South Africa*. Unpublished thesis. University of the Witwatersrand.

2.4 Literature on Archival Holdings at Tertiary Institutions

A list of published material on holdings in the major tertiary institutions in South Africa is contained in this section. Collections that feature prominently include the Scott collection, Kirby collection, Colin Taylor collection, Marita Napier collection, F.Z. van der Merwe collection, Mimi Coertze collection, Frits Stegmann collection and Stefans Grové collection.

List of Sources

Stellenbosch University

- Coertzen, A. 2005. Universiteit Stellenbosch se Konservatorium vier fees, 1905-2005. *Musicus*, 33(2): 72-75.
- De Klerk, L. 1982. Die Scott-versameling. *Subnuus*, 2: 5, 7.
- Du Toit, E. 1994. *The music editions in the Scott collection of the Music Library of the University of Stellenbosch before and up to 1800, excluding church music: An annotated catalogue with some notes on printers and publishers*. Unpublished thesis. University of Stellenbosch.
- Gericke, B. 2003. Nuus van die Musiekbiblioteek. *Subnuus*, 23(2): 15-16.
- Hendriksz, D.S. 1984. Die Scott-versameling. *Subnuus*, 4(3): 7-8.
- Moll, B.C. 1986. *The early Mozart editions in the music library of the University of Stellenbosch*. Unpublished thesis. University of Stellenbosch.
- Moll, B.C. 1991. Forgotten treasures: Early Mozart editions in a South African university library. *Musicus*, 19(2): 53-66.
- Mommen, L. 1979. 'n Ondersoek na die ou musiekdrukke vna die werke van W.A. Mozart en J. Haydn in die Scott-versameling. Seminar, Historic Musicology. University of Stellenbosch.
- Nuwe Dokumentasiesentrum vir Musiek. 2006. *Letter*, 1: 6.
- Ottermann, R.E. 1985. Skatte uit die Scott-versameling. *Subnuus*, 5(9): 5-6.
- Ottermann, R.E. 1987. A Mendelssohn letter and a Liszt dedication in Stellenbosch. *SAMUS*, 7: 97-103.
- Stegmann, F. 1962. Ons Suid-Afrikaanse plate-wese. *South African Music Teacher*, 62: 9, 11.
- Stegmannskenking. 1984. *Subnuus*, 4(2):11.

University of Cape Town (UCT)

- De Lange, M.M. 1967. *Catalogue of the Musical Instruments in the Collection of Professor Percival R. Kirby*. Johannesburg: Johannesburg Africana Museum.

- Eberhard, E. 1985. Musicians' memorabilia in the University of Cape Town. *SAMUS*, 5: 121-123.
- Hansen, D. 1999. The Kirby Collection. *Papers presented at the Symposium of Ethnomusicology, Number 15*. 1997, Ballet School, University of Cape Town. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music. 19-27.
- May, J. & Klatzow, P. 2004. Peter Klatzow: work catalogue. *SAMUS*, 24: 149-170.
- Perry, J.W. & Patterson, M.W. [1955]. The Music Library of the University of Cape Town. Reprinted from *S.A. Libraries*, 23(1): 3-6.
- Smith, B. 1989. The Colin Taylor Collection. *Jagger Journal*, 9(10): 1-5.
- A symphony in Bavenda: Professor Kirby's acquisitions (with acknowledgements to "The star"). 1931. *South African Music Teacher*, 1: 11.
- Taylor, L.E. 1948. *Catalogue of the music manuscripts of William Henry Bell, 1873-1946*. Cape Town: University of Cape Town Libraries.
- Twentyman Jones, L. 1989. University of Cape Town Libraries Manuscript and Archives Department. *S.A. Archives Journal*, 31: 92-94.

University of Pretoria

- Roux, E. 2003. Suid-Afrikaanse bladmusiekversamelings van die Universiteit van Pretoria. *Musicus*, 31(1): 38-43.
- Roux, E. 2004. Suid-Afrikaanse musiekversamelings van die Universiteit van Pretoria, met spesiale verwysing na die Marita-Napier-versameling. *Musicus*, 32(2): 21-27.
- Thomas-Kapp, P. 1997. Kosbare stukke Africana nou UP s'n. *Tukkiewaria*, 15(5): 1.

University of South Africa (UNISA)

- Steyn, C. 2004. The 1572 Pontifical in the Library Archives of the University of South Africa, Pretoria. *Muziki*, 1(1): 20-40.
- Stroux, C. 1985. Unknown letters by British musicians in the Library of the University of South Africa. *SAMUS*, 5: 113-120.

University of the Witwatersrand (WITS)

- Walton, R. 1986. Rare books of musical interest in the libraries of the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. *SAMUS*, 6: 83-91.
- Walton, R. 1992. Rare source material of musical interest in the libraries of the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg: supplementary list. *SAMUS*, 12: 87-96.

2.5 Literature on National Repositories

National repositories referred to in the literature include the following: International Library of African Music (ILAM), Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en

Navorsingsentrum (NALN), National Documentation Centre for Music, Sentrum vir Suid-Afrikaanse Musieknavorsing (SESAM), National Film, Video and Sound Archives, South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC), the National Library of South Africa and the Southern African Music Rights Organisation (SAMRO).¹⁶

2.5.1 Literature on the International Library of African Music (ILAM)

Holdings at the International Library of African Music (ILAM) consist mostly of recordings of and literature on African music with a strong focus on Sub-Saharan Africa. It is thus not restricted to South African music. While Tracey (2007) gives an historic overview of ILAM (concentrating on recordings), Comeau (2004) briefs the researcher on Hugh Tracey's "Sound of Africa" series, a twenty CD compilation of Tracey's recordings of a period spanning forty years. The "Sound of Africa" series constitutes collaboration between ILAM and Sharp Wood Productions. McCrindell (1950) writes about the African Music Research Library, and refers to Hugh Tracey who was responsible for the nucleus of the library. ILAM is also represented on Smithsonian Global Sound (2007a) with an historical introduction of the library. Albertyn (2005) focuses on horn playing in Africa and makes it clear that ILAM played an integral part in his research.

List of Sources

- Albertyn, E. 2005. Indigenous African horns: Ixilongo, makondere, and African horn bands. *The horn call*, 35(3): 48-52.
- Comeau, P. 2004. Hugh Tracey's Sound of Africa Series. *Dirty linen*, 110: 18-19.
- De Vos, C. 1992. Treasure trove of traditional music. *South African Panorama*, 37(6): 72-75.
- International Library of African Music. 1954. *African Music Society Journal*, 1(1): 71-73.
- International Library of African Music. 1955. *Catalogue of recordings*. Roodepoort: Public Library.
- International Library of African Music. 1956. *African Music Society Journal*, 1(3): 72.
- International Library of African Music. 1957. *African Music Society Journal*, 1(4): 65.
- McCrindell, J.M. 1950. Special libraries in South Africa VII: The scope of the African Music Research Library, Johannesburg. Reprinted from *S.A. Libraries*, 17(3): 133-134.

¹⁶ Literature generally refers to the South African Library. What is now known as the National Library of South Africa is the result of an amalgamation between the South African Library in Cape Town and the State Library in Pretoria in 1999. See National Library of South Africa [n.d.].

- New issues of I.L.A.M. records. 1958. *African Music Society Journal*, 2(1): 69-73.
- New issues of I.L.A.M. records. 1961. *African Music Society Journal*, 2(4): 122-123.
- New issues of I.L.A.M. records. 1962. *African Music Society Journal*, 3(1): 123-127.
- New issues of long playing records: The Sound of Africa series. 1957. *African Music Society Journal*, 1(4): 65-72.
- Smithsonian Global Sound. 2007a. *Music partners: International Library of African Music (ILAM)*. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.smithsonianglobalsound.org/musicpartners.aspx> [3 October 2008]
- Stone, R.M. 2001. Review: Historical recordings by Hugh Tracey. *Ethnomusicology*, 45(1): 181-184.
- Tracey, A. 1992. Institutions in the field of ethnomusicology introduce themselves (XVII): The International Library of African Music. *World of music*, 34(2): 102-103.
- Tracey, A. 2007. International Library of African Music [ILAM]. *Grove Music Online*. Ed. L. Macy. Available at: <http://www.oxfordmusiconline.com.ez.sun.ac.za/subscriber/article/grove/music/49176?q=International+Library+of+African+Music&search=quick&pos=1&start=1#firsthit> [3 October 2008]
- Tracey, H. 1973. *Catalogue: the sound of Africa series: 210 long playing records of music and songs from central, eastern and southern Africa*. Vol.2. Roodepoort: International Library of African Music.

2.5.2 Literature on the Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum (NALN)

Since its establishment in 1972, NALN has built up substantial documentary holdings, including those of important societies, South African composers and performers, scores and recordings. These holdings can be viewed in NALN's two-volume catalogue (NALN 1994). Nienaber (1972; 1976) and Van Lingen (1990) acquaint the reader with the diverse activities of NALN, which include research, collecting materials and presenting lectures. An extensive account of the inception and functioning of NALN is given by Nienaber (1976). The current uncertain situation pertaining to NALN has been debated in the press since April 2007 and literature this has generated is represented in this list.

List of Sources

- Aanwinste vir NALN. 1981. *Wees gegroet*, 9(1): 46-48.
- Bosman, J. 1983. NALN gaan spog met Boeremusiekmuseum. *Die Volksblad*, November 14.
- Cloete, H. 2008. Verwarring heers in VS-department. *Volksblad*: 11, January 26.

- De Waal, M. & Van Rooyen, B. 2006. SAKOV vestig argief by NALN. *Vir die musiekleier*, 33: 103-104.
- Dlodlo, C. 2007. DA-versoekskrif trek reaksie. *Volksblad*: 9, June 11.
- Fourie, M. 2007. Werknemers by NALN ontplooi. *Volksblad*: 1, April 11.
- Fourie, M & Bürger, V. 2007. Departement wil NALN toemaak. *Volksblad*: 4, April 14.
- Generaal Herzog met lied vereer. 1984. *Die Transvaler*, September 18.
- Gericke, M. 2007. Kultuurpot aan die kook. *Ons Stad*: 1, March 19.
- Hulde aan 'n Afrikaanse komponis. 1981. *Wees gegroet*, 9(1): 21-23.
- Jordaan, N. 1997. Wêreldbekende pianis skenk sy groot versameling aan musiekmuseum in Bfn. *Die Volksblad*, December 24.
- 'n Kamer vir 'n primadonna. 1981. *Wees gegroet*, 9(1): 24-27.
- Kannemeyer, J.C. 2004. Nienaber toe betrap met boek in sy broek. *Die Burger*, March 15.
- Kuns en kultuur. 2007. *Volksblad*: 1, April. 12.
- Litnet. c2006. *Wat word van ons argief? Miniseminaar*. [Online]. Available at: http://www.litnet.co.za/cgi-bin/giga.cgi?cmd=cause_dir_custom&cause_id=1270&page=naln [2 October 2008]
- Martin, S. 2008. Geskiedkundige pyporrel 101 van sy pype kwyt ná skuif by Naln. *Volksblad*: 3, February 19.
- NALN-skatte brei steeds uit: Belangrike skenkings kom na die museum. 1979. *Wees gegroet*, 7(1): 35-36.
- Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum (NALN). 1975. *Tweede jaarverslag van die Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum vir die jaar geëindig 28 Februarie 1975*. Bloemfontein: Dreyer Drukkers.
- Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum (NALN). 1994. *Gids op manuskripte in die Nasionale Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum*. Deel 1-II. Pretoria: Staatsargiefdiens.
- Nienaber, P.J. 1972. *Die Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundemuseum*. Bloemfontein: Provinsiale Administrasie van die Vrystaat.
- Nienaber, P.J. 1976. *Die Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum, Musiek en Toneel: sy ontstaan, stigting en vestiging*. Bloemfontein: NALN.
- O' Connor, M. 1999. Duitse nagraadse student doen navorsing by NALN in Bloemfontein. *Die Volksblad*, June 26.
- Odendaal, B. 2008. Erfenisberaad over letterkundig museum. *Zuid Afrika*: 19, January 1.
- Ons rig nuwe kamers in: Só bewaar ons ons kultuurerfenis. 1978. *Wees gegroet*, 6(2): 7-11.
- Orrelklanke vloei uit die ouditorium: Historiese kerkorrel word bewaar. 1978. *Wees gegroet*, 6(2): 15-16.
- [S.le Roux Marais-kamer]. 1979. *Die Volksblad*, March 5.
- Sempe answers NALN questions. 2007. *Ons stad*: 6, April. 5.
- Skenkings: Dit wat 'n museum maak. 1978. *Wees gegroet*, 6(2): 1-6.
- Steyn, J. 2007a. Herrie om letterkundige museum. *Die Burger*, April 14.
- Steyn, J. 2007b. NALN: Burokratiese vyandigheid? *Die vrye Afrikaan*: 4, June 15.
- Steyn, J. 2007c. Wat gaan aan by NALN? *Volksblad*: 10, April 12.
- Stigting word mondig. 1980. *Die Volksblad*, April 28.

- Stradivarius geskenk. 1989. *Die Volksblad*, May 3.
- Van Bart, M. 2008. Groter kommer oor Naln ná sy geplunderde orrel. *Die Burger*: 16, May 3.
- Van Coller, H. 2007. NALN dood in die pot. *Volksblad*: 8, April 13.
- Van Lingen, E. 1990. NALN. *Dolos*, 13(1): 21.
- Waardevolle oudhede aan museum geskenk. 1977. *Die Vaderland*, October 20.
- Willemse, H. 2007. NALN, kultuurskatte en gemeenskaplikheid: Erfenisberaad, Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns: Universiteit van die Vrystaat, Bloemfontein: 13-14 November. *Litnet*. [Online]. Available at: http://www.litnet.co.za/cgi-bin/giga.cgi?cmd=cause_dir_news_item&news_id=29180&cause_id=1270 [2 October 2008]

2.5.3 Literature on the National Documentation Centre for Music

Articles on the National Documentation Centre for Music deal with acquisitions for this centre. Nienaber (1971a) gives a comprehensive overview of the centre, its contents and activities. Henning (1978) communicates with more detail the origins of the Documentation Centre as one of the numerous projects of the Institute for Languages, Literature and Arts which was created under the auspices of the HSRC. This information is supplemented by the aims, services and acquisitions of the Centre. A number of publications, including the *South African Music Encyclopedia* (4 volumes), edited by Jacques Malan (1979b), originated from materials in this centre. Paxinos (1971) conforms to the necessity of the National Documentation Centre for Music, and mentions the *South African Music Encyclopedia* as a resultant contribution to musicology in South Africa. Hauptfleisch (1988) primarily gives an account of publications relating to the Documentation Centre and mentions that the latter eventually became the Sentrum vir Suid-Afrikaanse Musieknavoring (SESAM).

List of Sources

- Hauptfleisch, S. 1988. Die argiefmateriaal van die Sentrum vir Suid-Afrikaanse Musieknavoring. *Musicus*, 16(2): 58-63.
- Henning, C.G. 1975. The National Documentation Centre for Music. *Ars Nova*, 7(2): 11-17.
- Henning, C.G. 1978. The National Documentation Centre for Music. *South African Music Teacher*, 93: 34-35.
- Malan, J. (ed.). 1979b. *South African Music Encyclopedia*. 4 vols. Cape Town: Oxford University Press.
- National Documentation Centre for Music. 1971. *South African Music Teacher*, 80: 29.

- Nienaber, P.J. 1971a. *Nasionale Dokumentasiesentrum vir Musiek*. Pretoria: Raad vir Geesteswetenskaplike Navorsing, Instituut vir Taal, Lettere en Kuns.
- Paxinos, S. 1971. South African musicology takes a step forward. *Ars nova*, 3(2): 25-27.

2.5.4 Literature on the National Film, Video and Sound Archives

Literature referring to this institution mostly consists of guides to films, gramophone records and sound cassettes (National Film, Video, and Sound Archives, 1989, 1993, 2000). Magel (2006) discusses the contribution of the National Film, Video and Sound Archives.

List of Sources

- Magel, E.M. 2006. Celebrating the unique sound of who we are as South Africans. *Cape Argus*: 21, September 27.
- National Film, Video, and Sound Archives. 1989. *Guide to films in the National Film, Video and Sound Archives*. Pretoria : Staatsdrukker.
- National Film, Video, and Sound Archives. 1993. *Guide to gramophone records in the National Film, Video and Sound Archives*. Pretoria : Staatsargiefdiens.
- National Film, Video, and Sound Archives. 2000. *Guide to sound cassettes in the National Film, Video and Sound Archives*. Pretoria : Nasionale Argief van Suid-Afrika.

2.5.5 Literature on the South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC) Sound Archives

Although without doubt one of the richest archives (if not the richest) of recorded musical material in the country, there is almost no published material available on the collections of this institution. Meerkotter (1987) gives a brief overview of the SABC Sound Archives relating to its history and activities, followed by a representative list of holdings of South African composers and performers. These holdings include interviews, talks and lectures, oral histories, music series and documentaries on festivals and congresses.

List of Sources

- Meerkotter, A. 1987. Die musiekversameling in die klank-argief van die SAUK. *SAMUS*, 7: 91-95.

2.5.6 Literature on the National Library of South Africa

Literature referring to musical holdings in the National Library of South Africa focuses predominantly on the Grey Collection. Exceptions include articles on the John Armstrong collection of vocal music (1979) and the Hans Kramer collection (Schoeman, 1996).

List of Sources

- Bezuidenhout, M.P. 1991. *New Roman chant in the Grey collection of the South African Library: manuscript Grey 6B2*. Unpublished thesis. University of South Africa.
- Falconer, K. 1991. An Italian office book of the late thirteenth century (review). *Early music*, 19(3): 450-451.
- The John Armstrong collection of vocal music. 1979. *South African Music Teacher*, 94: 24.
- Loewen, P. 2007. Rosa das rosas (review). *American record guide*, 70(1): 217-218.
- National Library of South Africa [n.d.]. [Online]. *History: Before amalgamation 1999*. Available at:
<http://www.nlsa.ac.za/NLSA/about-us/history/History%20intro>
[2 October 2008].
- Schoeman, K. 1996. Recent acquisitions: The Hans Kramer collection. *Quarterly bulletin of the South African Library*, 51(1): 2-3.
- Steyn, C. 1998. A database and a catalogue of the Grey collection. *Ars Nova*, 30: 7-8.
- Stroux, C. 1986. The present state of research into the Grey manuscripts of the South African Library, Cape Town. *SAMUS*, 6: 77-82.

2.5.7 Literature on the Southern African Music Rights Organisation (SAMRO)

Levy (1985) gives an historical account of SAMRO as an organization, and also refers to copyright issues, performing rights, sponsorships and publishing. He devotes a small section devoted to SAMRO's Documentation Centre of commissioned works and how performing rights relate to musical works. Although this is not suggested by the paucity of the literature, SAMRO's holdings must surely be the most extensive nationally in terms of scores by South African composers. The Documentation Centre serves performers, compilers of reference works and researchers, nationally and internationally.

List of Sources

Levy, M.S. 1985. The story of SAMRO. *Lantern*, 34(2): 41-46.

2.6 Literature on Town Libraries, Museums and Centres

Although town libraries, museums and centres are not included in the purview of this study, a number of institutions that have been written about in journals are listed here. These institutions include the Paul Kruger Museum, Kimberley Africana Research Library and the Strange Library of Africana.

List of Sources

Paul Kruger Museum

Bender, A. 1969. Heel besondere Africana vonds. *Opus*, 1(1): 8-9.

Kimberley Africana Research Library

Duminy, K. 2006. Kimberley Africana Research Library. *Liasa-in-touch*, 7(2): 16.

Strange Library of Africana

Basson, M. 1992. Valuable donation to the Strange Library of Africana. *Africana notes and news*, 30(4): 212-213.

Burger, P.J. 1989. Collecting unusual records and recordings. *Africana notes and news*, 30(4): 212-213.

Burger, P.J. 1992. A tribute to a great collector and benefactor. *Africana notes and news*, 30(3): 99-101.

2.7 Literature on School Libraries and Archives

A single school library was found mentioned in the literature. Although not part of the purview of this study, the reference on the somewhat unlikely operetta archive at the High School Uniondale is included here.

List of Sources

Afrikaanse operette-argief. 1981. *South African Music Teacher*, 98: 13-14.

2.8 Literature on Private Collections

Consistently with 2.6 and 2.7 above, the decision was made to include single private collections that have generated publications. Literature in this regard is dated. It is therefore entirely possible that the collections mentioned here (the Karnovsky music collection, the Steafel collection and the collection of the Herring Bequest Institute) have since been donated to larger institutions.¹⁷

List of Sources

Karnovsky, S.R. 1984. The Karnovsky music collection: Collecting antique music. *Musicus*, 12(1): 82-85.

Steafel, H. 1972. Music museum in a private house in Johannesburg. *Opus*, 4(2): 10-14, 19.

Alexander, M. 1932. The Herring Bequest Institute. *South African Music Teacher*, 3: 10, 12.

2.9 Literature on Internet Archival Tools and Resources

All relevant internet archival resources that could be found by the present author refer to general library and archival collections. For information on repositories, *Braintrack* (2008) provides a list of institutions globally. For South African archival repositories, the National Archives and Records Service (NARS) provide a link to their Directory of archival repositories (2005). Further Internet sources include the South African Society of Archives (SASA), Digital Innovation South Africa (DISA), Indigenous Knowledge Systems (IKS) and Africa Research Central.¹⁸ Each of these tools and

¹⁷ The Herring Bequest collection is currently at the UCT Manuscripts & Archives Department and the Steafel collection is housed at the UNISA Archives and Special Collections (see also par. 1.3.1).

¹⁸ At the time of submitting this study, the SASA and IKS web sites could not be retrieved. Upon contacting the University of the Witwatersrand (WITS), the current author received a reply from Ms Michele Pickover (Curator of Manuscripts, Historical Papers, WITS and former Chairperson of SASA) stating that SASA no longer exists but that attempts were being made to revive it. (E-mail: 3 July

resources will be discussed in depth in Chapter 4 where the construction of the current electronic database is explained. Only a list of sources is provided here.

List of Sources

- Africa Research Central. [n.d.]. *About Africa Research Central*. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.africa-research.org/mainframe.html> [6 October 2008].
- Braintrack University Index. 2008. *South Africa*. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.braintrack.com/linknav.htm?pprevid=100&level=3> [2 October 2008]
- Digital Innovation South Africa (DISA). 2008b *Hosted projects*. [Online]. Available at: http://www.disa.ukzn.ac.za/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=59&Itemid=64 [2 October 2008]
- Indigenous Knowledge Systems. 2004. *Experts, Projects & Resources Database* [Online] Available at: www.iks.co.za [7 October 2008]
- National Archives and Records Service (NARS). 2005. *A directory of archival repositories: 2005*. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.national.archives.gov.za/> [6 October 2008]
- South African Society of Archivists (SASA). 2005. *South African archival resources on the Internet*. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.archives.org.za/archivesa.html> [3 July 2008]

2008). The situation regarding IKS was clarified by Mr Paul Bothma (E-mail: 7 October 2008) who explained that the domain for this site has expired. Due to costs incurred, there appears to be reluctance in re-registering the domain.

Chapter 3: Documentation Centres in South Africa

3.1 Background

Although South Africa boasts various documentation centres and archival repositories, it is evident that most of these institutions are affiliated to tertiary institutions. In the section below, an overview of a number of national institutions featuring in existing literature will be followed by a slightly more comprehensive briefing on three of the most important of these repositories. The choice of repositories discussed here is reflective of recent and current tendencies of archival activity in South Africa.

3.2 National Repositories

Current national repositories include the National Film, Video and Sound Archives, South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC), the National Library of South Africa and the Southern African Music Rights Organisation (SAMRO).¹⁹ The National Film, Video and Sound Archives, which resort under the National Archives, contain music-related materials. The sound recordings and a substantial collection of monographs and newspaper cuttings on film are housed separately from the document material. The latter is housed at the main building of the National Archives in Pretoria. The SABC houses various formats in their Sound Archives and Music Library. Besides notes, correspondence, programmes and other archival materials for research, the SABC Music Library primarily serves as a lending library for orchestral scores.

¹⁹ Literature generally refers to the South African Library. What is now known as the National Library of South Africa is the result of an amalgamation between the South African Library in Cape Town and the State Library in Pretoria in 1999. See National Library of South Africa [n.d.].

3.2.1 Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum (NALN)²⁰

The initial history of the Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum and Navorsingsentrum (NALN) goes back to so-called book weeks for introducing Afrikaans literature. These events entailed exhibitions of books, frequently supplemented by other kinds of material such as photographs and manuscripts, hence Nienaber's analogy of a "temporary museum".²¹ One of the first of these exhibitions was arranged by the Afrikaanse Skrywerskring in Johannesburg in May 1935, which set the trend for further inaugurations of museums such as the Museum vir Afrikaanse Lettere in the Johannesburg Public Library (1945) and the Celliers Museum at the Jan Celliers Primary School in Johannesburg.²²

A demand for a documentation centre for research purposes, and the fact that primary sources were scattered across the country, encouraged Nienaber to collect materials from across South Africa.²³ The rationale behind the foundation of a documentation centre was to collect and preserve documents for research, "so that the library can abide by its original function: the conservation of the book".²⁴

During a meeting of the Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns in 1966, a plea was made for the foundation of a Literary Museum and Documentation Centre.²⁵ Eventually such a centre (Instituut vir Taal, Lettere en Kuns) was created under the auspices of the HSRC, which had been functioning since 1 April 1969. Nienaber's

²⁰ Nienaber (1976) serves as authority on the history of the NALN. Further literature, as listed below, is based on Nienaber, or contains excerpts based on Nienaber:

De Waal, M. & Van Rooyen, B. 2006. SAKOV vestig argief by NALN. *Vir die musiekleier*, 33: 103-104; Jordaan, N. 1997. Wêreldbekende pianis skenk sy groot versameling aan musiekmuseum in Bfn. *Die Volksblad*, December 24; NALN. 1975. *Tweede jaarverslag van die Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum vir die jaar geëindig 28 Februarie 1975*. Bloemfontein: Dreyer Drukkers; Nienaber, P.J. 1972. *Die Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundemuseum*. Bloemfontein: Provinsiale Administrasie van die Vrystaat; Van Lingen, E. 1990. NALN. *Dolos*, 13(1): 21.

²¹ Translated from Nienaber (1976: 3-4). Unless mentioned otherwise, all translations from the Afrikaans are by the present author.

²² Nienaber (1976: 4-5).

²³ Nienaber (1976: 5, 22). See also Kannemeyer's (2004: 9) reference to a memorial lecture on Nienaber, informing that Nienaber was caught with a book in his back pocket!

²⁴ Translated from Nienaber (1976: 6). See also Nienaber (1976: 6-7) for his relay of the function and contents of a documentation centre. See also Henning (1975: 11).

²⁵ Nienaber (1971a: 3) states that the Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns initiated a substantial amount of research, but due to a lack of research facilities and funding, the research functions were transferred to the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC).

own collection formed the basis of this centre. It took approximately five years to establish all the proposed documentation centres in Pretoria, of which one was a documentation centre for music, with Dr. G.C. Henning as head.²⁶ After 1969, efforts to establish a documentation centre in Bloemfontein by Nienaber were motivated by the fact that Bloemfontein already boasted suitable accommodation for documents in the Goewermentsgebou and Raadsaal. Since the HSRC was apprehensive to part with their collections, the solution was to establish a National Literary Museum for Afrikaans.²⁷ The name Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum was approved by the Executive Committee of the Provincial Administration of the Free State on 7 November 1972. With the final decision only being made by the Administrator of the Free State on 9 February 1972, Nienaber considers the latter date as the establishment of NALN.²⁸ The first statement of the existence of NALN took place on 24 May 1972 during an announcement to the Free State Provincial Board by Mr. David Mckenzie Grewar, with *Die Volksblad* of 27 May following suit.²⁹ The official opening took place on 24 March 1973, in the hall of Grey College School, attended by some eight hundred guests. Stakeholders in this new enterprise included the Free State Administration for financial support, the NALN and the HSRC.³⁰ The latter two institutions were to collaborate by exchanging original documents and copies of documents for exhibition and research purposes.

These developments had hardly settled before the necessity for a music museum arose. Nienaber, of course, did not refrain from collecting music-related materials during his collecting forays throughout South Africa.³¹ Once again, after approval by the Executive Committee of the Provincial Administration of the Free State, the Music Museum was inaugurated on 30 August 1974, officially attended to by Mr. David Mckenzie Grewar, Member of the Executive Committee and acting

²⁶ There were documentation centres for Language and Literature, Music, Drama, Onomastics and Art, also under the auspices of the HSRC. See Nienaber (1976: 21) and Nienaber (1971b: 7-10). See also Henning (1975: 11) with regards to his own appointment in March 1974.

²⁷ Nienaber (1976: 41-46).

²⁸ Nienaber (1976: 56, 60-61).

²⁹ Nasionale Museum vir Letterkunde. *Die Volksblad*, 27 May 1972.

³⁰ Nienaber (1976: 89).

³¹ Nienaber (1976: 74).

Administrator of the Free State. The Streeksraad vir Uitvoerende Kunste van die Oranje-Vrystaat (SUKOVS) shared in the festivities with their festival of music.³²

Composers, performers and music historians represented in the museum include Petrus Johannes Lemmer, Dawid Sofius Engela, Stephen Harry Eyssen, Charles Nel, Oliver Aubrey Karstel, David Johannes Roode, Marthinus Lourens de Villiers and Jan Bouws, amongst others. There is also a physical space devoted to a theme called “Perspektief” (Perspective), which records the history of literature (primarily) and music in South Africa, starting with Jan van Riebeeck. Exhibitions include artefacts, documents, photographs and musical instruments. Since their inception NALN has boasted a newspaper cutting service which is still effective to date.³³

3.2.1.1 Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum (NALN): Current State of Affairs

Since April 2007 the NALN has been the subject of numerous press reports, which reflect a considerable distrust in an uncertain future of this institution.³⁴ Main concerns involve issues around restructuring that entail the placement of skilled employees in departments outside their field of expertise. Most pertinently subject librarians and archivists from the Afrikaans Museum have been “redeployed” to the new Sesotho Literary Museum. This move (which has impacted negatively on the Afrikaans section of the Museum) has widely been interpreted as politically inspired,

³² Nienaber (1976: 74, 99). See also the NALN (1975), which contains a substantial section on the Streeksraad vir Uitvoerende Kunste van die Oranje-Vrystaat (SUKOVS) Music Festival.

³³ Nienaber (1976: 102).

³⁴ See the following: Kuns en kultuur. 2007. *Volksblad*: 1, April. 12; Litnet. c2006. *Wat word van ons argief? Miniseminaar*. [Online]. Available at: http://www.litnet.co.za/cgi-bin/giga.cgi?cmd=cause_dir_custom&cause_id=1270&page=naln [2 October 2008]; Cloete, H. 2008. Verwarring heers in VS-department. *Volksblad*: 11, January 26; Dlodlo, C. 2007. DA-versoekskrif trek reaksie. *Volksblad*: 9, June 11; Fourie, M. 2007. Werknemers by NALN ontplooi. *Volksblad*: 1, April 11; Fourie, M & Bürger, V. 2007. Departement wil NALN toemaak. *Volksblad*: 4, April 14; Gericke, M. 2007. Kultuurpot aan die kook. *Ons stad*: 1, March 19; Martin, S. 2008. Geskiedkundige pyporrel 101 van sy pype kwyt ná skuif by Naln. *Volksblad*: 3, February 19; Odendaal, B. 2008. Erfenisberaad over letterkundig museum. *Zuid Afrika*: 19, January 1; Sempe answers NALN questions. 2007. *Ons Stad*: 6, April. 5; Steyn, J. 2007a. Herrie om letterkundige museum. *Die Burger*, April 14; Steyn, J. 2007b. NALN: Burokratiese vyandigheid? *Die vrye Afrikaan*: 4, June 15; Steyn, J. 2007c. Wat gaan aan by NALN? *Volksblad*: 10, April 12; Van Bart, M. 2008. Groter kommer oor Naln ná sy geplunderde orrel. *Die Burger*: 16, May 3; Van Coller, H. 2007. NALN dood in die pot. *Volksblad*: 8, April 13; Willemse, H. 2007. NALN, kultuurskatte en gemeenskaplikheid: Erfenisberaad, Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns: Universiteit van die Vrystaat, Bloemfontein: 13-14 November. *Litnet*. [Online]. Available at: http://www.litnet.co.za/cgi-bin/giga.cgi?cmd=cause_dir_news_item&news_id=29180&cause_id=1270 [2 October 2008]

rather than motivated by the demands or dynamics of the NALN environment. Judging by press reports that also mention the refusal of meetings on the NALN premises by the Afrikaans cultural groups such as Dames Perspektief and the Bloemfonteinse Skrywersvereniging (apparently due to safety risks resulting from restoration work to the building), the archival environment at the NALN has been thoroughly politicized.³⁵ During the visit of the current writer to the NALN in August 2007, the premises were, as one would naturally expect during building work, rather dusty. Assurances were given, however, that it was merely a temporary situation, although considerably behind schedule.³⁶ With regard to the music section at the NALN, even in the absence of the music specialist, there is apparently no threat of loss or displacement of materials. It seems inevitable, however, that processes surrounding the ordering and cataloguing of music collections will come to a halt in the light of staff shortages and structural renovations.³⁷

3.2.2 The National Documentation Centre for Music³⁸

The National Documentation Centre for Music was a subdivision of one of ten projects initiated in 1970 by the HSRC.³⁹ Incentives for establishing this institution included the lack of a single physical space for accessing information on music, musicians and music organisations, a considerable loss of original materials as a result of coordinated efforts at collecting it, and a lack of music sources in print. At the time when the National Documentation Centre for Music was created, the only

³⁵ See Fourie & Bürger (2007: 4), Gericke (2007: 1) and Steyn (2007a; 2007c: 10).

³⁶ Liebenberg (2007). The NALN Auditorium was erected in 1975 as the Derde Raadsaal where the Vrystaatse Volksraad had their meetings. Restoration has been taking place in recent years in order to restore the building to its former appearance (See Steyn, 2007a).

³⁷ De Waal (2007).

³⁸ This section is based on an informative brochure by Nienaber (1971a), which also contains a letter to musicians regarding the donation and accessibility of their documents. To accompany this brochure, a letter addressed to the musician (indefinite) informs on the activities of the National Documentation Centre for Music. At the same time it requests biographical information from the composer, as well as any relevant documentation. The list below reflects the information (as stated in the brochure), or parts thereof:

National Documentation Centre for Music. 1971. *South African Music Teacher*, 80: 29; Hauptfleisch, S. 1988. Die argiefmateriaal van die Sentrum vir Suid-Afrikaanse Musieknavorsing. *Musicus*, 16(2): 58-63; Henning, C.G. 1975. The National Documentation Centre for Music. *Ars Nova*, 7(2): 11-17; Henning, C.G. 1978. The National Documentation Centre for Music. *South African Music Teacher*, 93: 34-35; Malan, J. (ed.). 1979b. *South African Music Encyclopedia*. Cape Town: Oxford University Press; Nienaber, P.J. [n.d.]. Letter. [Original copy in the Stegmann Collection, Documentation Centre for Music (DOMUS), Stellenbosch University]; Paxinos, S. 1971. South African musicology takes a step forward. *Ars nova*, 3(2): 25-27.

³⁹ See section 3.2.1 of this chapter.

authoritative sources of information on art music included those written by Jan Bouws. The intention of this centre was to collect and preserve documents (and/or copies thereof) pertaining to mostly art music for performance and scientific enquiry. With all documents by and about South African music in one place to ease the task for the researcher on music, this centre intended to draw researchers, performers, the press, publishers and the public nationally and internationally.⁴⁰ Accessibility to the documents, monographs, sheet music, iconographic materials, newspaper cuttings, films and sound recordings was to be facilitated by skilled staff and inventories of the holdings.

The four-volume *South African Music Encyclopedia* (1979-1986) was one of the major products of this enterprise. This publication commenced under the Bureau of Social and Educational Research (1962) and resumed under the HSRC (1974).⁴¹ Further publications include the *Suid-Afrikaanse Musiekbibliografie, 1787-1952* by F.Z. van der Merwe, *Source Guide for Music*, compiled by Gerda Fourie, *Four South African Composers* by C.G. Henning, *Die Musiekskole in Duitsland en die Toepassing van die Idee in Suid-Afrika* by Jacques Malan and *Music Therapy in South Africa* by Sarita Hauptfleisch. The latter was researched under the auspices of the Sentrum vir Suid-Afrikaanse Navorsing (SESAM), a further manifestation of the National Documentation Centre (see below).⁴²

Judging from literature (see footnote 38), a substantial amount of documentation and other sources was accumulated by the Centre. This included items or collections of Jan Stephanus de Villiers (Jan Orrelis), Hubert du Plessis, Stephen Eyssen, John Joubert, Horace Barton, Dawid Engela and the South African Society of Music Teachers. During the late 1970s the Documentation Centre was transformed to SESAM with the brief to research and document South African musical activities. Research also included music therapy and music education.⁴³ Eventually, with the termination of this centre in approximately 1992, the bulk of these materials was

⁴⁰ Paxinos (1971: 25-27) communicates with detail the value of the National Documentation Centre for musicology in South Africa.

⁴¹ Malan (1979a: i).

⁴² Translated: Centre for South African Music Research. See Hauptfleisch (1988: 59).

⁴³ Hauptfleisch (1988: 59-60).

transferred to the National Archives in Pretoria.⁴⁴ Single collections were donated to repositories in South Africa, for example Stellenbosch University (Charles Weich collection) and the NALN (Items of De Graaff and Eyssen, amongst others). Although all the music-related materials at the National Archives fall under the National Film, Video and Sound Archives, the paper-based materials are physically housed in a vault at the National Archives in Hamilton Street, Pretoria. All the Accession registers are currently available, but as to the collection itself, the material is inaccessible. Although an archivist at the National Film, Video and Sound Archives, Ms Luana Brewis, informed the present writer of an attempt to salvage the situation,⁴⁵ access to the actual documents in the near future is still uncertain. Judging from the scope of Malan's *South African Music Encyclopedia* and the Accession registers, it is reasonable to surmise that the collection in question is a sizeable one.

3.2.3 International Library of African Music (ILAM)⁴⁶

The origin of the International Library of African Music (ILAM) can be traced back to the efforts of Hugh Tracey who was responsible for years of research into African music.⁴⁷ The vast amount of field recordings of at least twenty-five years formed the nucleus of this library, which was established in 1954.⁴⁸ In 1955 the first catalogue of

⁴⁴ Hauptfleisch (2007), states the termination date of the Centre as approximately 1992. Hauptfleisch was employed at the HSRC from approximately 1986.

⁴⁵ Visit to National Archives in Pretoria on 18 March 2008.

⁴⁶ ILAM (2008b) serves as main and most recent source for the history of this institution. Other sources that provide information, are listed below:

De Vos, C. 1992. Treasure trove of traditional music. *South African Panorama*, 37(6): 72-75; International Library of African Music. 1954. *African Music Society Journal*, 1(1): 71-73; International Library of African Music. 1956. *African Music Society Journal*, 1(3): 72; McCrindell, J.M. 1950. Special libraries in South Africa VII: The scope of the African Music Research Library, Johannesburg. Reprinted from *S.A. Libraries*, 17(3): 133-134; Smithsonian Global Sound. 2007a. *Music partners: International Library of African Music (ILAM)*. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.smithsonianglobalsound.org/musicpartners.aspx> [3 October 2008]; Tracey, A. 1992. Institutions in the field of ethnomusicology introduce themselves (XVII): The International Library of African Music. *World of music*, 34(2): 102-103; Tracey, A. 2007. International Library of African Music [ILAM]. *Grove Music Online*. Ed. L. Macy. Available at: http://www.oxfordmusiconline.com.ez.sun.ac.za/subscriber/article/grove/music/49176?q=International+Library+of+African+Music&search=quick&pos=1&_start=1#firsthit [3 October 2008].

⁴⁷ See also ILAM (2008d) for biographical information about its founder. This section also gives extensive information on the activities of Hugh Tracey, especially with regard to the making of his field recordings.

⁴⁸ See also International Library of African Music (1954: 71-73). This article appears to be during the time of establishment of ILAM. It expands about the work and function of ILAM, funding, contents and activities. It is also emphasized that this is the "first organisation of its kind in Africa" (ILAM, 1954: 71). Observable is the lack of African names listed under the sections "Council" and "Committee of Control".

holdings appeared in both English and French.⁴⁹ As with many other institutions, the establishing of ILAM also depended on funding. This eventually came from a grant from the Nuffield Foundation and from the Mining Industry of Southern Africa.⁵⁰ With ILAM now serving as an independent research centre, archive and library, it was possible to expand on the work of the African Music Society, founded in 1948.

Moving from their initial headquarters in Roodepoort, Johannesburg to Rhodes University in 1978 (a year after Hugh Tracey's death), ILAM was affiliated with the Institute of Social and Economic Research.⁵¹ Andrew Tracey, son of Hugh Tracey, became Director of ILAM in 1977.⁵² In 1999 Diane Thram (Andrew Tracey's successor at ILAM) cooperated with the Music Department to introduce a B.Mus. Ethnomusicology and postgraduate studies in Ethnomusicology.⁵³ Only in 2005 was ILAM officially attached to the Rhodes University Department of Music and Musicology. The same year saw Andrew Tracey's retirement as Director of ILAM, followed by the appointment of Prof. Diane Thram in the same position in 2006.

With ILAM serving as centre for documentation, preservation, research, publication, education and outreach, this institution boasts publications that include the African Music Journal (since 1954), the *Sound of Africa* series (210 LPs) and the *Music of Africa* series (25 LPs).⁵⁴ The sound recordings, dating from the 1960s, are from Hugh Tracey's field recordings. Tracey further envisioned an African music textbook drawing on his collection for educational purposes. Another twenty-one CD series, *Historical Recordings by Hugh Tracey* was released in 1998, with Michael Baird as producer and in collaboration with Andrew Tracey.⁵⁵ Additionally, the Symposium on Ethnomusicology and the publication of the Symposium Papers were initiated in 1980 under Andrew Tracey's leadership. Currently, ILAM is involved in large-scale

⁴⁹ See International Library of African Music (1955).

⁵⁰ See International Library of African Music (1956). This article also communicates with detail all stakeholders (financial, academic and general) in ILAM.

⁵¹ See ILAM (1954: 71, 73).

⁵² See also ILAM (2008a) for more biographical information on Andrew Tracey. Note also that Andrew Tracey joined his father in research in 1969.

⁵³ See also ILAM (2008c) for extensive information on the structure of these courses up to honours level.

⁵⁴ The Sound of Africa series is also reflected in a two-volume catalogue of sound recordings. See Tracey (1973). This series, which was a collaboration between ILAM and Sharp Wood Productions, was re-issued onto CD in 2004. See Comeau (2004: 18-19).

⁵⁵ Stone (2001).

digitization projects, which commenced in 1999, once again, relying on funding from various external sources.⁵⁶

3.3 Problems Pertaining to the Existence of Documentation Centres in South Africa

Apart from the fact the most archival endeavours in South Africa are affiliated to parent institutions (as reflected in the database created for this study), it is still evident that the situation in South Africa seems rather bleak. General constraints are those related to funding (a common phenomenon nationally and internationally) and lack of human resources. Planning issues and the intervention of politics in institutional structures are additional complicating factors.

From the discussion above it is clear that African music was severely disadvantaged (from a scholarship and archival perspective) in the pre-1994 dispensation. The achievements of ILAM are remarkable in this context. Regardless of political and financial pressures, ILAM flourished under both Hugh and Andrew Tracey. ILAM is still successfully active today, mostly with the help of private funding initiatives, and manages to sustain a combination of archival and preservation functions with academic and research projects.

Although the current situation in South Africa appears to be one of indifference towards European influences and historical materials, it is only fair to note that structures created to support the preservation of such materials (including music) started deteriorating under the previous political dispensation. This is illustrated by the fate that befell the now defunct National Documentation Centre of the HSRC. Certainly this signifies a lack of commitment, provision of suitable infrastructure and planning. All these factors also contributed to the situation pertaining to NALN: a lack of planning and forward thinking under the previous political dispensation, aggravated by policies of transformation and restructuring in the current one.⁵⁷

⁵⁶ ILAM (2008e).

⁵⁷ Steyn (2007b: 4) specifically elaborates on NALN's persistent lack of staff in relation to the extent of their collections and about positions remaining vacant during the past fifteen years.

Chapter 4: Database

4.1 Process of Database Construction: Introduction

In order to construct the proposed database it was necessary to investigate existing databases and Internet archival tools and resources specifically relevant to repositories and collections in South Africa. This exploration (combined with that relating to printed sources and electronic sources outside the scope of the proposed database) also served to identify possible models for this study. It was important to the current author to identify potential pitfalls and to ascertain which parts of existing databases worked particularly well. Ease of navigation in the database was taken as a prerequisite. In this initial stage potential problems pertaining to layout and other practicalities were identified. Once a draft plan for the database was set up, the Information Technology Department at the University of Stellenbosch was consulted. Since this study concentrates on the creation of an electronic resource, a description of a number of relevant existing electronic sources follows below. These were evaluated and studied during the process of the current database construction. This discussion is followed by an explanation of the actual principles of construction, layout and functions of the database created for this study.

4.2 Existing Internet Archival Tools and Resources

Existing internet archival resources refer to general library and archival collections. Although there are exceptions (the international SIBMAS Directory, discussed under 4.2.2, is a case in point), these sources are generally not discipline specific. Specific disciplines can therefore only be accessed via a list or an additional search. There exists no database in South Africa to search archival holdings of music specifically. Those electronic sources that do exist, concentrate on specific archives. Each of these sources will be discussed below.

4.2.1 Digital Innovation South Africa (DISA)

The disciplinary focus area of Digital Innovation South Africa (DISA) is primarily that of the freedom struggle in South Africa, spanning the period 1950 to 1994.⁵⁸ By means of digital technology, DISA makes available an array of material to the local and international research community. This initiative (funded by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation) started in 1997, and has a general focus on history and politics.⁵⁹ Partners of DISA include *Aluka* (online digital resource library relating to Africa), The National Library of South Africa, University of the Witwatersrand (WITS), University of Cape Town (UCT) Manuscripts and Archives Department, and the Cory Library at Rhodes University.⁶⁰

Since its inception, the activities of DISA have expanded to include music under the banner of the South Africa Music Archive Project (SAMAP). The aims of this project are set out as follows:

Independent music archives currently lack the infrastructure to preserve their historical collections. An immediate concern is the deterioration of analogue tapes, records and other obsolete media on which much of this material is stored. Among other pressing concerns are the fading memories and sheer mortality of those who were involved. The project aims to create an online resource on South African music and associated cultural heritage, so as to promote multidisciplinary research in the field of popular music and culture.⁶¹

Although this passage (as well as the name of the project) suggests a general musical interest, the emphasis of SAMAP is the promotion of music banned during the Apartheid years.⁶² SAMAP has, however, also supported other archival projects through the bursaries and funding it has attracted.⁶³

⁵⁸ Digital Innovation South Africa (DISA) (2008e).

⁵⁹ DISA (2008a); Liebetrau & Goldsworthy (2008).

⁶⁰ DISA (2008c).

⁶¹ DISA (2008b).

⁶² DISA (2008b).

⁶³ The current author was a beneficiary of this bursary scheme. Thus it could be said that SAMAP has indirectly also contributed to archival projects outside its immediate focus.

SAMAP hosts five collections, which include the Chris Ballantine Collection, Jürgen Bräuninger Collection, Hidden Years Music Archive Project (HYMAP), ILAM and the University of KwaZulu Natal Music Library. These collections broadly represent indigenous, struggle and popular music.⁶⁴

The term “collection” in the DISA context assumes the electronic availability of the materials. A core group at DISA, in conjunction with staff countrywide, is responsible for the task of digitising materials. Processes of digitisation mostly take place at the institutions where the materials are housed, minimising unnecessary handling and transport. Should it, however, be necessary to send collections to DISA for digitisation, these particular collections are generally released by their holding institutions for a period of time, until digitisation is complete. Upon completion of appropriate projects, the data is then sent to DISA, where it undergoes a quality control process. The data input takes place on *Greenstone*, adhering to the Dublin Core metadata set, and is available in thirty second MP3 format sound clips.⁶⁵ Researchers requesting to use the original materials are then referred to the parent institution where the appropriate materials are housed.⁶⁶

As for the structure and function of the database, searches take place according to the following fields: Dates, Genre, Location, Languages, Titles and Artist description. Generally, records will display the appropriate metadata, accompanied by a sound clip. Next to a record, the icons for both options (sound and metadata) will appear.

4.2.2 International Association of Libraries and Museums of the Performing Arts (SIBMAS)

The *International Directory of Performing Arts Collections and Institutions* (SIBMAS) provides information on institutions and their holdings, and is an invaluable tool for locating research institutions in the arts.

⁶⁴ DISA (2008d).

⁶⁵ Dublin Core is an international accredited standard for input of metadata on the Internet. See Dublin Core Metadata Initiative (2008) for an example of the structure of an entry associated with this standard.

⁶⁶ DISA (2008a); Liebetrau & Goldsworthy (2008).

Entry points to this source (alphabetically arranged) are via continent, collection or institution. Although the main sections for these entry points (institutions and collections) were updated in 2008, the individual records are dated. The “collection” entry point (for example Coates, Albert) takes the researcher to a list of collection names with a link to the appropriate repository containing a dated summary of the specific repository. In the case of this example (and irrespective of the route that the current author followed to the page), was updated in 2002.⁶⁷ The continent entry point takes the researcher through a hierarchy of country, city and repository, for example: Africa, South Africa, Stellenbosch and Stellenbosch University Music Library.

Each repository entry is described in terms of the founding date of the repository, address, Uniform Resource Locator (URL) (only in some instances), contact details (telephone, fax and E-mail), opening times, catalogue information (automated or card catalogue), use of collections, subjects covered, format of library contents, and a list of special collections. SIBMAS membership of the repository is also indicated where appropriate.

This directory is hampered by dated information and incomplete repository lists. The Stellenbosch entry, for example, contains only the Stellenbosch University Library, Stellenbosch University Music Library and the Stellenbosch Ethnology Museum. The updating of individual library pages varies from 2002 to 2006 for repository records, for example: Dubai in 2002, Dunkerque in 2006, Stellenbosch in 2002 and Cape Town in 2005.

4.2.3 National Archives and Records Service (NARS)

Information pertaining to all archival repositories in South Africa is contained in this source. The initial interface provides links to single repositories such as the Bureau of Heraldry and the National Film, Video and Sound Archives in the left-hand pane. Further links (see main page) are provided to events and reports, as well as to general information on the National Archives. This includes searching the *National Automated Archival Information Retrieval System* (NAAIRS) database. The search

⁶⁷ International Association of Libraries and Museums of the Performing Arts (SIBMAS) (2002).

option in the left-hand pane takes the researcher to fourteen NAAIRS databases of major national repositories across the country. Access to a “Directory of archival repositories 2005” is provided via the link “Information on related organizations and links” (main page). This directory contains an alphabetical list of repositories, followed by an index of locations. The index of locations, accompanied by page numbers, does not make clear which repositories can be accessed at these locations. Each page number, therefore, needs to be consulted in turn to determine the matching repository. Each entry provides contact details (address, telephone, fax and E-mail), staff names for enquiries, opening hours, access (target group, facilities, application for use of materials), brief history, acquisitions policy, areas of specialisation, core holdings, finding aids and national register participation. Although NARS aims to represent information on all repositories in South Africa, its list is far from complete. NALN and ILAM, for example, are not represented in this database. Information relating to individual entries (especially web sites) is also frequently dated. Besides the directory, links are provided to international entities such as the UNESCO Archives Portal and Foreign or UK Genealogical Services.⁶⁸

4.2.4 Indigenous Knowledge Systems: Experts, Projects & Resources Database

Initiated in 2004, registration is required for accessing this database. The primary focus here is South African Indigenous Knowledge across various disciplines. Music resorts under “cultural expression”. Entry points for this database include Experts, Projects, Resources and a discussion forum. Entering the resources database, for example, a substantial list of items is followed by links to disciplines right at the bottom of this list. Researchers might not be aware of this section unless they scroll down to the bottom. “Experts” and “Projects” are arranged according to province, accompanied by a map. Searching allows for a choice of sixteen fields that can be searched individually or simultaneously. Individual entries for “resources” provide basic bibliographic information on title, author, primary field of study (discipline), keywords, date and source. A metadata section repeats this information, supplemented by publisher, document type and the general status of the entry on the database. The layout for “projects” consists of a project summary, description and metadata, while

⁶⁸ See <http://www.national.archives.gov.za/>

the “experts” entries contain personal, contact and professional information. Navigation of this database is cumbersome. Entries since 2004, when the database was created, have not been updated.⁶⁹

4.2.5 Africa Research Central

Africa Research Central informs on “institutions with African primary source collections to facilitate international research on African studies”.⁷⁰ Adhering to their goals they provide links to African, European and North American repositories. They also fulfil a preservation function through their “repository wish list” (see “preservation”, left hand pane).

Under “repositories”, this resource allows for browsing by country and topic (ranging from health and politics to libraries, education and music), and searching. A link, “browse African repositories by country” provides a list of 498 repositories, with 20 hits per page. This implies that the researcher needs to consult the whole list (which may be time-consuming). Convenient is the “Africa south of the Sahara” link under “resources”, which allows for browsing by country or topic (ranging from health and politics to libraries, education and music). “Countries” gives a choice of browsing by country or region. Under each country a list of topics appears. Under these topics, links, supplemented by summaries of their contents, appear. Browsing by topic initially produces a broader base for the African continent, whereas browsing by country and then topic, produces links for that specific country. Unfortunately, some of this information is dated.

4.2.6 South African Society of Archivists (SASA)

The web page of the South African Society of Archivists (SASA) provides links to events, publications related to the Society, South African archival resources on the Internet and to a number of comprehensive international sources. Besides the fact that

⁶⁹ This site is now also defunct. See Bothma (2008) and 2.9.

⁷⁰ Africa Research central. [n.d.].

the alphabetical list of South African archival resources on the Internet is sketchy, certain links are obsolete.⁷¹

4.3 Internet Archival Tools and Resources: External Sources

The above examples serve mainly as examples for available sources specifically linked to repositories and materials in South Africa. The models below were consulted exclusively with the view of using a combination of appealing characteristics in the construction of the database created in this study.

4.3.1 National Archives (UK Government and Records and Information Management): Archon Directory

A map, accompanied by regional lists, takes the researcher to an alphabetical list of repositories specifically associated with a particular region. This is an extensive source covering the whole United Kingdom (it also includes a link to a number of international repositories). Individual entries include contact details (address, telephone, fax, E-mail, web site and link to map), contact person, access information and links to specific collections, clearly set out, and allowing for ease of navigation.⁷²

4.3.2 Music.org.za

The main focus of this source is biographical information on South and Southern African artists, with a priority of “music forms which were marginalised under Apartheid”.⁷³ Although limited in scope, this is a simple, clear, uncluttered, well-structured and user-friendly site that allows for searches that can be refined according to genre and instrument. Immediately accessible is an alphabetical list by country and artist. The links page contains groupings according to topic – all these links are accessible from one page.

⁷¹ SASA no longer exists but attempts are being made to revive it. See Pickover (2008) and 2.9.

⁷² See The National Archives (UK Government and records and information management). [n.d.].

⁷³ See Music.org.za. [n.d.].

4.3.3 Smithsonian Global Sound

Smithsonian Global Sound proposes to deliver a non-profit service to researchers worldwide, making digitally available recordings of lesser-known international artists.⁷⁴ Resource searches can be refined according to country, culture group, genre, instrument, label/archive, language and year. These functions can be applied simultaneously.

4.3.4 Nelson Mandela Foundation

Specifically relevant to the development of the database which is the object of this study, is the resources database of the Nelson Mandela Foundation database (under “memory”), which allows for browsing according to theme (under guided search), taking the researcher to a list of records. Each individual entry typically includes a description and theme of the documents or collections, type of document, location, creator, reference number, extent, country, city, date, copyright, access, links to finding aids (when appropriate), and contact details (location, telephone, fax, E-mail, URL and address). Information in this database was found to be thoroughly documented.⁷⁵

4.4 Construction of the Database for this study

The investigation of possible models (see above) was followed by a meeting on 25 June 2007 with the Stellenbosch University Information Technology (IT) Department. After a needs assessment it was suggested that the current author should investigate the possibility of using DSpace (open source software) utilised by the DST-NRF Centre of Excellence for Invasion Biology (CIB), Stellenbosch University and the Stellenbosch University Library and Information Service.⁷⁶

⁷⁴ Smithsonian Global Sound. (2007b).

⁷⁵ See Nelson Mandela Foundation. [n.d.].

⁷⁶ Centre of Excellence for Invasion Biology (Stellenbosch University) (2005); DSpace (2008a); Stellenbosch University Library and Information Service (2007).

4.4.1 Use of DSpace: Rationale

At the time when this study was being initiated, Stellenbosch University was already a user of Dspace. Thus there was institutional familiarity with the operation of this software. Constructing a new database would have had cost implications varying from R20 000 to R50 000, and time implications in the sense that new systems would need to be consulted and tested. Since the University already had most of Dspace in place, and since they have found it to be reliable software, it was clearly more practical to make use of this system than to design a new one. Furthermore, DSpace can be adapted according to individual requirements. Not only can data be entered in various formats (text, video, audio and data) on DSpace, but it can also be preserved and retrieved with ease due to its indexing function.⁷⁷ General and non-archive specific advantages of DSpace include the following:⁷⁸

- Availability of research results to broader (international) audience;
- International exposure by means of search engines (e.g. *Google*);
- Storage, management, archiving and distribution of materials (theses, projects, etc.).

4.4.2 Adaptation of DSpace: Requirements

The database construction was delayed by the fact that certain systems and software had to be installed, thus leaving October 2007 as the first possible date for the construction of a pilot database. The pilot database drew from a review of the above mentioned sources, followed by a suggested template (see 4.4.2.2) which was submitted to Stellenbosch University systems engineer Wouter Klapwijk.

4.4.2.1 Database: Contents

The content and layout for the proposed database was shaped by the investigation of various internet archival tools and resources (see above). Two basic categories include repository information and collection information. Repository information includes

⁷⁷ DSpace (2008b).

⁷⁸ DSpace (2008b).

the name of the repository, URL, physical address, postal address, contact information (telephone number and E-mail address), number of collections, scope and content of collections (sound recordings, music manuscripts, photographs, etc.),⁷⁹ holdings (names of collections with links to collection information), potential acquisitions, and complete and current research projects. The record for each collection consists of the name of the appropriate collection, call number, name of institution or repository, location (town or city), province, type (for example: African music, anthems, folk music, military music, music education, popular music and Western art music),⁸⁰ extent (items, pamphlet boxes or shelving space),⁸¹ level of description (sorted or unsorted), access (catalogued, uncatalogued, electronic or print), description language(s), scope and content (correspondence, music manuscripts, photographs, sound recordings, etc.), acquisition (purchase or donation), and notes (interesting information with regard to the specific collection). The inclusion of collection and repository names, location, province and type in the record entry is for search and access purposes.⁸²

4.4.2.2 Database: Example for Collection of DOMUS

Retrieval methods:

A-Z list [of collections]

-A-

Allan Graham Historical Sound Recordings, Angove, Ivy, ...etc.

Province [Search according to alphabetical list or drop down menu]

Western Cape, etc.

Institution [Search according to alphabetical list or drop down menu]

Documentation Centre for Music (DOMUS), Stellenbosch University, etc.

Location [Search according to alphabetical list or drop down menu]

Stellenbosch, etc.

Type [Search according to alphabetical list or drop down menu]

⁷⁹ See Appendix B for a list of terms resorting under “scope and content”.

⁸⁰ National anthems are included under the category, “anthem”.

⁸¹ The primary choice of representing extent would be in terms of number of items. Secondary to this would be pamphlet boxes or shelving space. Entries in the proposed database are in accordance with information provided by institutions.

⁸² Sources that were particularly useful for determining the contents include: Musiker (1993), Wallis (1977), Nelson Mandela Foundation. [n.d.], National Archives and Records Service (NARS) (2005) and the National Archives (UK Government and records and information management) [n.d.].

African Music; Anthems; Military Music; Western Art Music, etc.]

For each repository:

Each underlined part indicates a link. Therefore, from each collection entry there should be a link to the appropriate repository, as indicated by the collection entry below.

Repository: Documentation Centre for Music (DOMUS)

URL: www.domus.ac.za

Address: Documentation Centre for Music
Music Library
Department of Music
Private Bag X1
Matieland
7602
South Africa

Contact: Tel: +27 21 808 2337 (Music Library: General enquiries)
Fax: +27 21 808 2340

Dr. Stephanus Muller (Head)
Tel.: +27 21 808 2352
E-mail: smuller@sun.ac.za

Santie de Jongh (Archivist)
Tel.: +27 21 808 2597
E-mail: santiedj@sun.ac.za

Collections: 17

Scope and content: Documents; recordings (VHS; reel to reel tape; audio cassettes) correspondence; music scores; artefacts; concert programmes; photographs

Holdings [arranged in alphabetical order, with links to each collection]:

[Africana and Rare Books](#)

[Angove, Ivy](#)

[Coates, Albert ...](#) [etc.]

Potential acquisitions: Music scores of African composers.
Monographs by African scholars and composers.

Research projects (complete): None.

Research projects (current): None.

For each collection:

Name of Collection (Title):	Africana and Rare Books (Stellenbosch University)
Call number:	-
Institution / Repository:	<u>Documentation Centre for Music (DOMUS)</u>
Location:	Stellenbosch.
Province:	Western Cape.
Type:	African Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	Monographs 2m; Printed Music 1m.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Description Language(s):	English.
Scope and content:	Music scores of South African composers.
Access:	Electronic: Catalogued on library catalogue (<i>Aleph</i>).
Acquisition:	By donation.

4.5 Conclusion and Recommendations

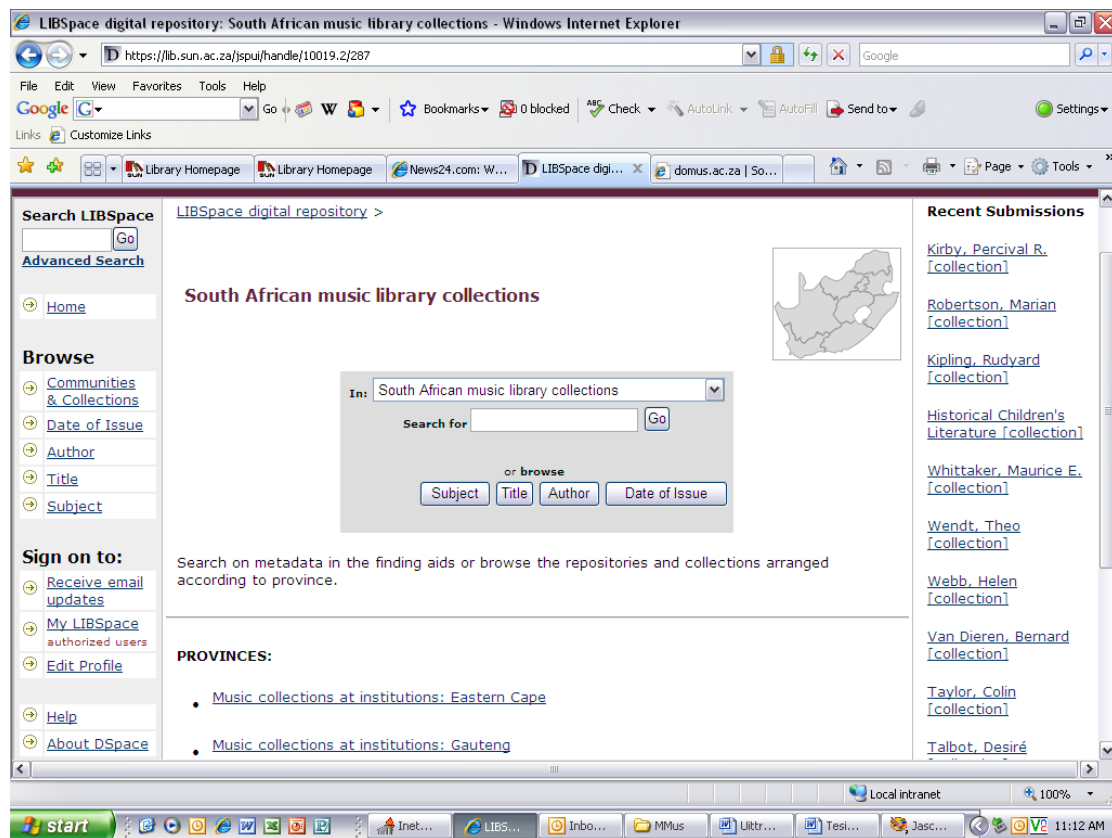
The database presented here, with its emphasis on special music collections in South Africa, partly answers to Von Beck's plea for a convergence of information in South Africa as a first step to improved research.⁸³ As observed, problems pertaining to archival repositories and Internet and archival tools in South Africa include staff and time constraints, a lack of funding, dated information and a limited interest in music research. This database addresses these issues by including the location of documents and collections and by representing the widest possible spectrum of musical interests. Since it is a mammoth task to keep such a directory updated, the future of this project will depend greatly on the cooperation of institutions nationally. Ideally, all changes (contact details, acquisitions, etc.) pertaining to specific institutions and repositories should be reported to DOMUS in order for the database to continue to be expanded and updated. Since this database only includes a number of tertiary, national and provincial repositories, it should also be expanded to include further repositories within these categories, as well as private collections.⁸⁴ Apart from depending on the cooperation of institutions, DOMUS proposes systematically to update the information (at least once every two years) in order to ensure its continued relevance.

⁸³ Von Beck (1987: 168).

⁸⁴ See Appendix C for a summary of the institutions and their holdings.

Ideally – and this will be investigated for future development – there should be a “search term” field that enables researchers to find documents relating to specific individuals, institutions, phenomena, etc. within and across different collections. This, however, will require substantially more time and effort to establish.

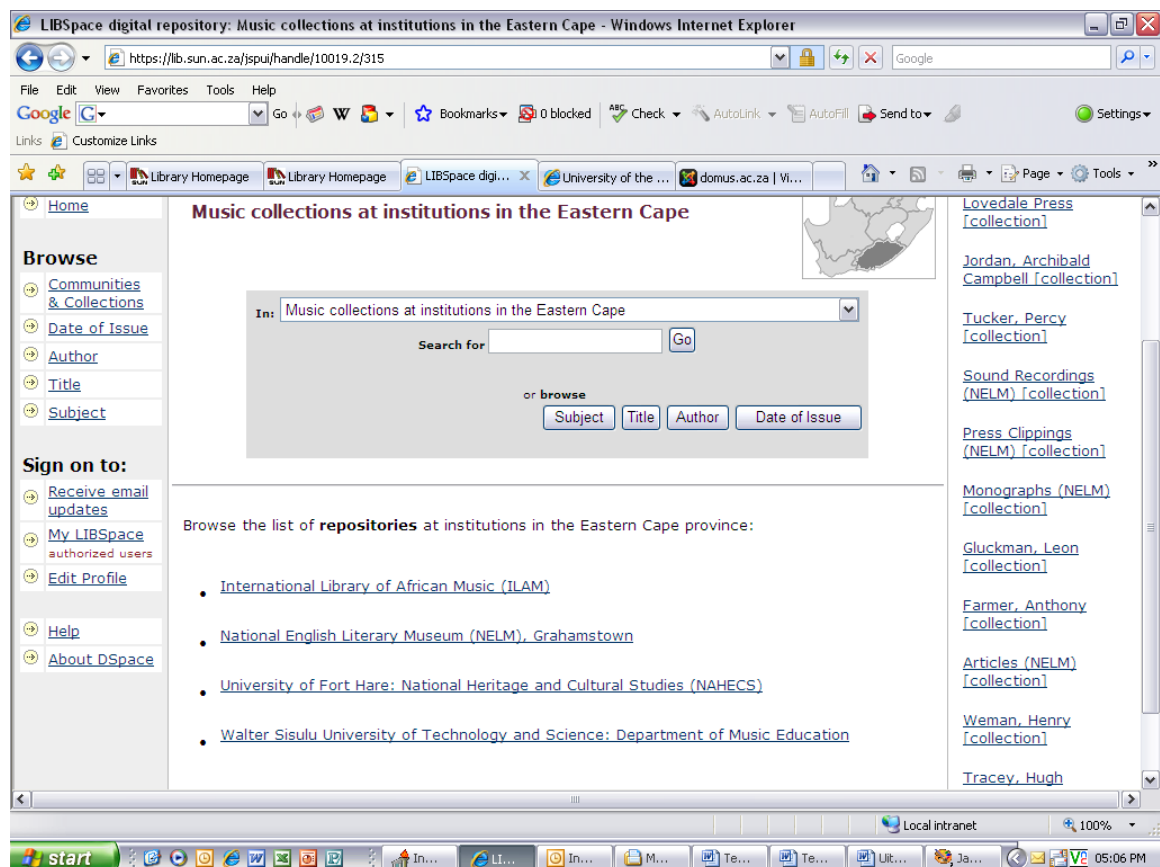
Currently, the most effective functional feature of the database is enabled through browsing. When accessing the database from <https://lib.sun.ac.za/jspui/>, the “South African music library collections” link generates an alphabetical list of provinces:



This interface, which represents the general layout of the database, consists of three columns. The left hand column is mainly for administrative purposes. The “Communities & Collections” link in this section, however, can be employed to view all Stellenbosch University Library collections, including the link to “South African music library collections” leading to the database. The centre column displays a browsing function, together with the appropriate list (province, repository or collection), while the right hand column displays collection information.

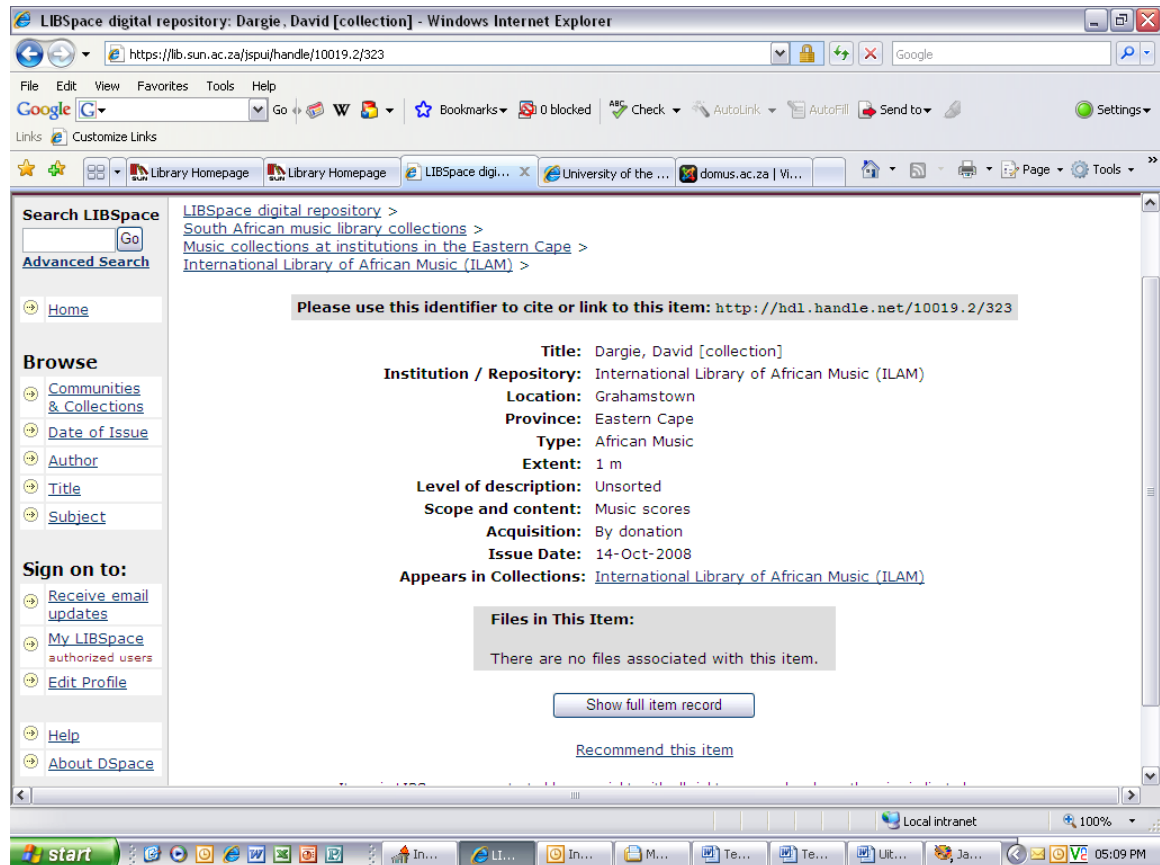
Navigation in this database is possible by using the “title” button in the browse box (see illustration above), by means of accessing the relevant links, or by searching the database. On the “South African Music Library Collections” page, “title” in the browse box gives access to all collections within the database. The alphabetical tool at the top part of the page (see illustration below) assists navigation through the collections. Similar techniques can be applied on province and institution level. Accessing, for example, “title” within the “Eastern Cape music collections” window, a similar alphabetical list for collections in the Eastern Cape appears.

By accessing collections via the relevant links, for example, the Eastern Cape link, a set of institutions (alphabetically arranged) appears (see illustration below). Accessing “ILAM”, for example, shows their repository record. Collections within this particular repository can be accessed via “title” in the browse box.



By clicking on the required collection link within the list of collections, the collection information appears (see illustration below). Note the link at the bottom of the collection summary, which takes the researcher back to the repository information. To

trace back former steps, for example, to “ILAM”, “Eastern Cape”, or “South African music library collections”, the researcher has to follow the links at the top of the interface.



Although browsing is more effective in this database, searches can be performed by means of collection or repository names.

The database submitted here for examination as the core of this Masters study, can be accessed from <https://lib.sun.ac.za/jspui/> or www.domus.ac.za under the “South African links section” (Music Archival Holdings in South Africa). For examination purposes only, it is also submitted here as a hard copy under 4.6.

4.6 Database: Hard Copy

4.6.1 Eastern Cape

International Library of African Music (ILAM)

National English Literary Museum (NELM)

University of Fort Hare: National Heritage and Cultural Studies (NAHECS)

Walter Sisulu University of Technology and Science: Department of Music Education

Repository: International Library of African Music (ILAM)
URL: <http://ilam.ru.ac.za/>

Physical Address: Prince Alfred Street
Rhodes University
Grahamstown
6139
South Africa

Postal Address: ILAM
P.O. Box 94
Grahamstown
6140
South Africa

Contact: Prof. Diane Thram (Director)
Tel: +27 46 603 8557
Fax: +27 46 622 4411
E-mail: d.thram@ru.ac.za

Collections: 6

Scope and content:

Correspondence; Films; Monographs; Musical Instruments; Notes; Periodicals; Photographs (CDs); Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records; Reel Tapes; Sound Cassettes; Videos).

Holdings:

Blacking, John; Dargie, David; Monographs and Journals; Tracey, Andrew; Tracey, Hugh; Weman, Henry.

Potential acquisitions:

Music of African composers.

Research projects (complete):

ILAM Photographic Cataloguing and Preservation Project.

Research projects (current):

- ILAM/Mellon Cataloguing and Digitizing Project (Andrew Tracey Collection of field recordings; ILAM print holdings; David Dargie Collection of field recordings).
- ILAM-SAMAP Cataloguing and Digitizing Project.
- Hugh Tracey Field tape Cataloguing and Digitizing Project.
- Rand Merchant Bank sound digitisation of Hugh Tracey collection.

Notes:

ILAM Online Sound Archive and ILAM Online Photo Archive accommodate all sound recordings and photographic materials digitised and catalogued on *Greenstone*. See <http://ilam.ru.ac.za/gsearch.html> and <http://ilam.africamediaonline.com/agency.php?action=displayagency&agencyid=65>

Name of Collection (Title):	Blacking, John
Call number:	-
Type:	African Music.
Extent:	ca 30 items; 1 folder.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Notes; Sound Recordings (Reel Tapes).
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Dargie, David
Call number:	-
Type:	African Music.
Extent:	ca. 200 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Photographs (CDs); Sound Recordings (Reel Tapes).
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	Once cataloguing takes place, this collection will be accessible from the ILAM Sound Archive on <i>Greenstone</i> .
Name of Collection (Title):	Monographs and Journals
Call number:	-
Type:	African Music.
Extent:	ca. 60 m.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Card catalogue.
Description Language(s):	English.
Scope and content:	Monographs; Periodicals.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

Name of Collection (Title): Tracey, Andrew
Call number: AT
Type: African Music.
Extent: Sound recordings 18 m; Correspondence 2 pamphlet boxes; Musical Instruments ca. 324 items.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Correspondence; Musical Instruments; Notes; Photographs; Sound Recordings (Reel Tapes; Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: To be digitized.
Musical Instruments on loan to ILAM.

Name of Collection (Title): Tracey, Hugh
Call number: HT
Type: African Music.
Extent: ca. 1195 items; 1 steel cabinet; 5 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic. Catalogued on *Greenstone*.
See <http://ilam.ru.ac.za/gsearch.html> and
<http://ilam.africamediaonline.com/agency.php?action=displayagency&agencyid=65>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Films; Notes; Photographs; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records; Reel Tapes; Videos).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Also contains Andrew Tracey materials.
Accompanied by field cards for each track (ca. 9 cards).
Part of ILAM Online Sound Archive and ILAM Photo Archive.

Name of Collection (Title): Weman, Henry
Call number: -
Type: African Music.
Extent: ca. 30 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Reel Tapes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Repository: National English Literary Museum (NELM)
URL: <http://www.rhodes.ac.za/nelm>

Physical Address: 87 Beaufort Street
Grahamstown
6140
South Africa

Postal Address: National English Literary Museum (NELM)
Private Bag 1019
Grahamstown
6140
South Africa

Contact: Ms A. Torlesse (Curator)
Tel.: +27 46 622 7042
Fax: +27 46 622 2582
E-mail: A.Torlesse@ru.ac.za

Collections: 7

Scope and content:

Artefacts; Articles; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Sketches: Stage designs); Periodicals; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Reviews; Scrapbooks; Scripts; Sound recordings (CDs; Gramophone Records; Sound Cassettes).

Holdings:

Articles; Farmer, Anthony; Gluckman, Leon; Monographs; Press Clippings; Sound Recordings; Tucker, Percy.

Potential acquisitions:

Continual theatre archives donations which may contain material relating to South African music.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

None.

Name of Collection (Title): **Articles**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Military Music; Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 253 items.
Level of description: Catalogued.
Access: Electronic: Catalogued on *InMagic*. Accessible at NELM. Also accessible by subscription to NISC (Africa Wide: NiPAD).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Articles; Monographs; Newspaper Cuttings; Periodicals; Reviews.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Farmer, Anthony**
Call number: 2007.18
Type: African Music; Popular Music.
Extent: ca. 5 000 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic: Catalogued on *InMagic*. Accessible at NELM. Also accessible by subscription to NISC (Africa Wide: NiPAD).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Sketches: Stage designs); Photographs; Printed Music; Scripts; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records; Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Includes items on *Ipi Tombi* and the musical, *King Kong*.

Name of Collection (Title): **Gluckman, Leon**
Call number: 95.2
Type: African Music; Popular Music.
Extent: ca. 234 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic: Catalogued on *InMagic*.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Newspaper Cuttings; Photographs; Programmes; Reviews; Scrapbooks; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Items regarding the musical, *King Kong*.

Name of Collection (Title):	Monographs
Call number:	-
Type:	African Music; Folk Music; Popular Music.
Extent:	ca. 60 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Electronic: Catalogued on <i>InMagic</i> .
Description Language(s):	English.
Scope and content:	Monographs.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Press Clippings
Call number:	-
Type:	African Music; Folk Music; Popular Music.
Extent:	ca. 300 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Electronic: Catalogued on <i>InMagic</i> .
Description Language(s):	English.
Scope and content:	Newspaper Cuttings; Reviews.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	Cuttings on South African drama and musicals. Includes cuttings on Port Elizabeth Music and Drama Society. General search with keyword "music".
Name of Collection (Title):	Sound Recordings
Call number:	-
Type:	African Music; Folk Music; Popular Music.
Extent:	ca. 52 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Electronic: Catalogued on <i>InMagic</i> .
Description Language(s):	English.
Scope and content:	Sound recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Tucker, Percy
Call number:	2001.20
Type:	Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	ca. 140 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Arranged alphabetically. To be catalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Correspondence; Financial Documents; Programmes.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	Founder of <i>Computicket</i> ticket-selling agency.

Repository: University of Fort Hare: National Heritage and Cultural Studies (NAHECS)

URL: <http://www.ufh.ac.za/centres/nhc.htm>

Physical Address: Main Campus
Alice
5700
South Africa

Postal Address: University of Fort Hare Library
Private Bag X1322
Alice
5700
South Africa

Contact: Mr Mosoabuli Maamoe (Archivist)
Tel.: +27 40 602 2515
E-mail: mmaamoe@ufh.ac.za

Mr. Mark Snyders
Tel.: +27 40 602 2363
E-mail: msnyders@ufh.ac.za

Dr. Bleibinger (Indigenous Music Project)
Tel.: +27 40 602 2546

Prof. Thomas (Oral History Project)
Tel.: +27 40 602 2277

Collections: 3

Scope and content:

Administrative Records; Correspondence; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Printed Music; Sound Recordings (CDs; DVDs; Videos).

Holdings:

Dargie, David; Jordan, Archibald Campbell; Lovedale Press.

Potential acquisitions:

Works of African scholars and composers.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

Indigenous Music and Oral History Project.

Name of Collection (Title): **Dargie, David**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Liturgical Music.
Extent: 64 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic. Catalogued on University of Fort Hare Library catalogue.
 Keyword search (“Dargie”) on <http://opac.seals.ac.za/search~S9>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Monographs; Printed Music; Sound Recordings (CDs; DVDs; Videos).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Jordan, Archibald Campbell**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Popular Music.
Extent: 70 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (electronic). See <http://www.liberation.org.za/library/nahecs/Cultural%20Heritage/acjordan.htm>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Manuscripts; Printed Music; Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Contains some music.

Name of Collection (Title): **Lovedale Press**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Popular Music.
Extent: 46 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (electronic). See <http://www.liberation.org.za/library/NAHECS/Cultural%20Heritage/lovedale.htm>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Administrative Records; Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Contains some music.

Repository: Walter Sisulu University of Technology and Science:
Department of Music Education

URL: <http://www.wsu.ac.za/>

Address: Walter Sisulu University
Department of Music Education
Private Bag X1
Mthatha
5117
South Africa

Contact: Dr. Dontsa
Tel: +27 47 502 2921
E-mail: luvdont@yahoo.co.uk
ldontsa@wsu.ac.za

Collections: 1

Scope and content:
Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records)

Holdings:
African Music Archive.

Potential acquisitions:
None.

Research projects (complete):
None.

Research projects (current):
None.

Name of Collection (Title):	African Music Archive
Call number:	-
Type:	African Music; Liturgical Music; Popular Music.
Extent:	ca. 1 000 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Written list. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s):	English
Scope and content:	Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

4.6.2 Gauteng

Federasie van Afrikaanse Kultuurvereniginge (FAK)

International Society for Contemporary Music (ISCM): NewMusicSA (NMSA)

Johannesburg Public Library: Harold Strange Library of African Studies

National Film, Video and Sound Archives

South African Broadcasting Corporation Music Library

South African Broadcasting Corporation Sound Archives

South African Music Rights Organization (SAMRO)

South African National Defence Force (SANDF) Central Library

South African National Defence Force (SANDF) Documentation Services

South African National Museum of Military History

University of Johannesburg Library and Information Centre

University of Pretoria Library

University of South Africa (UNISA)

University of the Witwatersrand: William Cullen Library

Repository: Federasie van Afrikaanse Kultuurvereniginge (FAK)
URL: <http://www.fak.org.za/>

Physical Address: Gerard Moerdykhuis
Voortrekkermonumentterrein Eeufeesweg
Pretoria
0075
South Africa

Postal Address: P.O. Box 2655
Brooklyn Square
Pretoria
0075
South Africa

Contact: Mrs. Sarie Marais
Tel.: +27 12 301 1777
Fax: +27 12 326 9171
E-mail: SarieM@fak.org.za

Mrs. Estelle Pretorius (Voortrekker Monument Research
Centre)
Tel.: +27 12 326 6770

Collections: 1

Scope and content:
Printed Music; Sound Recordings.

Holdings:
General.

Potential acquisitions:
Continual donations of material relating to South African music.

Research projects (complete):
None.

Research projects (current):
None.

Name of Collection (Title):	General
Call number:	-
Type:	Western Art Music; Folk Music.
Extent:	ca. 352 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	List available on request.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Printed Music; Sound Recordings (CDs; Gramophone Records).
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	Additions transferred to Voortrekker Monument Research Centre.

Repository: International Society for Contemporary Music (ISCM):
NewMusicSA (NMSA)

URL: <http://www.iscm.org/>
<http://www.newmusicosa.org.za/>

Physical Address: ISCM SA
University of South Africa (UNISA)
The Department of Art History, Visual Arts and Musicology
Sunnyside Campus, Building 12C
Cnr. Walker and Joubert Street

Postal address: ISCM SA
University of South Africa (UNISA)
The Department of Art History, Visual Arts and Musicology
Sunnyside Campus
P.O. Box 392
Unisa
0003
South Africa

Contact: Dr. Michael Blake
Tel.: +27 12 429 6782
Fax: +27 12 429 3556
E-mail: michael@michaelblake.co.za
blakem@unisa.ac.za

Collections: 1

Scope and content:

Correspondence; Minutes; Monographs; Music scores; Newspaper cuttings;
Periodicals; Photographs; Programmes; Sound recordings (CDs; Videos).

Holdings:

ISCM NewMusic SA Archives and Holdings.

Potential acquisitions:

Continual updating of collection.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

None.

Name of Collection (Title):	ISCM NewMusicSA Archives and Holdings
Call number:	-
Type:	Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	ca. 10 m.
Level of description:	Sorted (Scores); Unsorted (Newspaper Cuttings).
Access:	Electronic. Microsoft <i>Word</i> .
Description Language(s):	English.
Scope and content:	Correspondence; Minutes; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Periodicals; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Sound Recordings (CDs; Videos).
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	Scores are catalogued. Cuttings not completely sorted.

Repository: Johannesburg Public Library: Harold Strange Library of African Studies

URL: <http://www.joburg.org.za/content/view/68/9/>

Physical Address: Harold Strange Library of African Studies
First floor, Central Library
Johannesburg Public Library
Beyers Naudé Square
Johannesburg
South Africa

Postal Address: The Director
Library Services
Harold Strange Library of African Studies
Johannesburg Public Library
Beyers Naudé Square
Johannesburg
2001
South Africa

Contact: Mrs. Linda Boswell
Tel.: +27 11 870 1242/3
Fax: +27 11 870 1252
E-mail: lindabos@joburg.org.za

Collections: 2

Scope and content:

Bibliographies; Brochures; Catalogues; Constitutions; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Libretti; Minutes of Meetings; Monographs; Music Scores; Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Programmes; Scrapbooks.

Holdings:

Africana; Strange Theatre Collection.

Potential acquisitions:

Continual donations.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

None.

Name of Collection (Title): **Africana**
Call number: Dewey 78, followed by name of musician
Type: African Music; Anthems; Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Military Music; Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 5820 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Bibliographies; Brochures; Catalogues; Constitutions; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Libretti; Minutes of Meetings; Monographs; Music Scores; Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Programmes; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Currently converting to electronic database (*Urika*).

Name of Collection (Title): **Strange Theatre Collection**
Call number: STC, followed by artist, alphabetically arranged
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Military Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 1044 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue: DDC 16 and Universal Cataloguing System.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Theatre programmes.

Repository: National Film, Video and Sound Archives
URL: www.national.archives.gov.za

Physical Address: National Film, Video and Sound Archives
698 Church Street
Arcadia
Pretoria
0083
South Africa

Postal Address: National Film, Video and Sound Archives
Private Bag X236
Pretoria
0001
South Africa

Contact: Ms Luana Brewis
Tel.: +27 12 343 9767
Fax: +27 12 344 5143
E-mail: Luana.brewis@dac.gov.za

Collections: 4

Scope and content:
Sound Recordings (CDs; Gramophone Records; Reel Tapes; Sound Cassettes)

Holdings:
Audio Cassettes; CDs; Gramophone Records; Reel Tapes.

Potential acquisitions: Constant new donations.

Research projects (complete): None.

Research projects (current): None.

Name of Collection (Title): **Audio Cassettes**
Call number: OK-
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 4600 items (accessioned).
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic: Microsoft Word; Printed catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Compact Discs**
Call number: CD-
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 1700 items (accessioned).
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic: Microsoft *Word*; Printed catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (CDs).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Only 750 listed.

Name of Collection (Title): **Gramophone Records**
Call number: R-
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Military Music; Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 5500 items (accessioned).
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic: Microsoft *Word*; Printed catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Speeches, music albums and language recordings.

Name of Collection (Title): **Reel Tapes**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: Item list lost.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: [Uncatalogued].
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Reel Tapes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Listed in 2001. Register lost.

Repository: South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC) Music Library

URL:
<http://www.rbf.sabc.co.za/medialibraries/aboutmusiclibrary.htm>

Physical Address: S.A.B.C. Music Library
Radiopark Building
Cnr Kingsway and Henley Road
Auckland Park
Johannesburg
South Africa

Postal Address: S.A.B.C. Music Library
P.O. Box 931
Auckland Park
2006
South Africa

Contact: Suzette Lombard
Tel.: +27 11 714 2740
Fax: +27 11 714 3537
E-mail: lombards@sabc.co.za

Collections: 3

Scope and content:

Agendas; Brochures; Contracts; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Inventories; Lending Records; Mailing Lists; Minutes; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographic Negatives; Photographs; Posters; Press Releases; Printed Music; Programme Notes; Programmes; Schedules; Speeches.

Holdings:

National Symphony Orchestra Collection; SABC Music Library Collection (Catalogued); SABC Music Library Collection (Uncatalogued).

Potential acquisitions:

African Music.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

None.

Name of Collection (Title): **National Symphony Orchestra Collection**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 150 items; 11 steel cabinets; 1 folder; 4 m.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Agendas; Brochures; Contracts; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Inventories; Minutes; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographic Negatives; Photographs; Posters; Press Releases; Programme Notes; Programmes; Schedules; Speeches.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **SABC Music Library Collection (Catalogued)**
Call number: -
Type: Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 870 items; ca. 12.2 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue (Music Scores).
Programmes arranged according to year.
Biographical and programme notes arranged alphabetically.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Brochures; Financial Documents; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Printed Music; Programmes; Schedules.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title):	SABC Music Library Collection (Uncatalogued)
Call number:	-
Type:	Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	31 scrapbooks; ca. 48 m.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Brochures; Contracts; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Lending Records; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music; Programme Notes; Programmes.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

Repository: South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC) Sound Archives

URL:
<http://www.rbf.sabc.co.za/medialibraries/aboutsoundarchives.htm>

Physical Address: S.A.B.C. Sound Archives
Radiopark Building
Cnr Kingsway and Henley Road
Auckland Park
Johannesburg
South Africa

Postal Address: S.A.B.C. Sound Archives
P.O. Box 931
Auckland Park
2006
South Africa

Contact: Refiloe Jele
Tel.: +27 11 714 4879
Fax: +27 11 714 4281
E-mail: jeler@sabc.co.za

Collections: 4

Scope and content:

Notes; Programmes; Sound Recordings (CDs; DAT Tapes; Gramophone Records; Mini Discs; Reel Tapes; Sound Cassettes; Videos).

Holdings:

JAD Room (Deep Archives); Production Notes; Programmes; Radio Stations.

Potential acquisitions:

Continual donations.

Research projects (complete):

Sangers van Weleer (1940-1950).
Musicians (1998).

Research projects (current):

Biographies of black musicians (interviews, etc.).

Name of Collection (Title): **JAD Room / Deep Archives**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 17 145 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic catalogue: NDM (Mainframe). System not open to public. *Dalet* system for users (pending).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (CDs; Gramophone Records; Reel Tapes)
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Radio Sonder Grense (RSG), SAFM, Radio 2000, 5FM, Metro FM.
Oral tradition collections
Collections of institutions.

Name of Collection (Title): **Production Notes**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 15 folders.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Notes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Programmes**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 44 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title):	Radio Stations (Backlog)
Call number:	-
Type:	African Music; Folk Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	13 151 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued. Accessed through date or name of programmes.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Sound Recordings (CDs; DAT Tapes; Mini Discs; Reel Tapes; Sound Cassettes; Videos). By donation.
Acquisition:	Radio stations: Radio Sonder Grense (RSG), SAFM, Radio 2000, 5FM, Metro FM.
Notes:	Oral tradition collections. Collections of institutions.

Repository: South African National Defence Force (SANDF) Central Library

URL: <http://www.dod.mil.za/>

Physical Address: SANDF Central Library
Army Office Building
Cnr. Dequar Rd and Potgieter Street
Pretoria
0001
South Africa

Postal Address: SANDF Central Library
Private Bag X172
Pretoria
0001
South Africa

Contact: Mrs Angie van Wyk
Tel.: +27 12 355 1698
Fax: +27 12 355 2306
E-mail: sandlib@mweb.co.za

Collections: 2

Scope and content:
Monographs; Printed Music.

Holdings:
Monographs; Printed Music.

Potential acquisitions:
General donations of individual items.

Research projects (complete):
None.

Research projects (current):
None.

Name of Collection (Title): **Monographs**
Call number: -
Type: Military Music.
Extent: ca. 15 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue (pre 1985).
Electronic. Catalogued on *SINET* .
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Monographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Arrange for visit.

Name of Collection (Title): **Printed Music**
Call number: -
Type: Military Music.
Extent: ca. 485 folders.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed register.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Multiple copies of song sheets.
Army Band music.
Arrange for visit.

Repository: South African National Defence Force (SANDF)
Documentation Services

URL: <http://www.dod.mil.za/>

Physical Address: Schweickerdt Building
20 Visagie Street
Pretoria
South Africa

Postal Address: SANDF Documentation Services
Private Bag X289
Pretoria
0001
South Africa

Contact: Mrs Louise Jooste
Tel.: +27 12 339 4600
Fax: +27 12 339 4631
E-mail: sandfdoc@mweb.co.za

Collections: 2

Scope and content:

Brochures; Correspondence; Monographs; Notes; Photographic Negatives;
Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes.

Holdings:

Individual Items; Photographs.

Potential acquisitions:

General donations of individual items.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

Digitization of photographs.

Name of Collection (Title):	Individual Items
Call number:	-
Type:	Military Music.
Extent:	ca. 40 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Printed register.
Description Language(s):	English.
Scope and content:	Brochures; Music Manuscripts; Notes; Printed Music; Programmes; Photographs.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	Arrange for visit.

Name of Collection (Title):	Photographs
Call number:	-
Type:	Military Music.
Extent:	ca. 298 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Electronic. Catalogued on <i>SINET</i> . Arranged according to year.
Description Language(s):	English.
Scope and content:	Photographic Negatives; Photographs.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	Arrange for visit.

Repository: South African National Museum of Military History
URL: <http://www.militarymuseum.co.za/>

Physical Address: South African National Museum of Military History
Erlswold Way
Saxonwold
2132

Postal Address: South African National Museum of Military History
P.O. Box 52090
Saxonwold
2132

Contact: Major John Keene (Director)
Tel.: +27 11 646 5513
Fax: +27 11 646 5256
E-mail: milmus@icon.co.za

Collections: 5

Scope and content:

Artefacts (Insignia; Models); Brochures; Correspondence; Monographs; Musical Instruments; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Paintings); Periodicals; Photographs; Printed Music; Sound Recordings (CDs; Gramophone Records; Sound Cassettes); Textiles (Banners; Uniforms).

Holdings:

Artefacts; Individual Items; Musical Instruments; Photographs; Sound Recordings.

Potential acquisitions:

General donations of individual items.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

None.

Name of Collection (Title): **Artefacts**
Call number: -
Type: Military Music.
Extent: ca. 75 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Artefacts (Insignia; Badges; Models); Objets d'art (Paintings); Textiles (Banners; Uniforms).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Located in museum.

Name of Collection (Title): **Individual Items**
Call number: 355.346
Type: Military Music.
Extent: ca. 123 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card Catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Brochures; Correspondence; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals; Photographs; Printed Music; Texts; Sound Recordings (CDs; Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Arranged alphabetically according to subject, author or title.
Located in museum library.

Name of Collection (Title): **Musical Instruments**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Military Music.
Extent: ca. 26 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic inventory (Microsoft *Word*).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Located in museum.

Name of Collection (Title): **Photographs**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Military Music.
Extent: ca. 8000 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card Catalogue. Catalogued under "Recreation".
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Photographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Contains ca. 150 music related items.
Located in museum and in museum library.

Name of Collection (Title): **Sound Recordings**
Call number: -
Type: Military Music.
Extent: ca. 150 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register and Electronic. Catalogued on Microsoft *Word*.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (CDs; Gramophone Records; Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Recordings of music, speeches, programmes and sounds.
Located in museum library.

Repository: Southern African Music Rights Organisation (SAMRO)
URL: www.samro.org.za

Physical Address: 73 Juta Street
Braamfontein
Johannesburg
South Africa

Postal Address: SAMRO
P.O Box 31609
Braamfontein
2017
South Africa

Contact: Ms Noelene Kotze
Tel.: +27 11 489 5162
Fax: +27 11 403 1934
E-mail: noelene.kotze@samro.org.za

Collections: 29

Scope and content:

Audition Lists; Brochures; Correspondence; Indexes; Invoices; Minutes; Music Manuscripts; Membership Lists; Musical Instruments; Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Paintings); Periodicals; Photographs; Posters; Printed Music; Programmes; Sound Recordings (CDs; Sound Cassettes; Videos).

Holdings:

Buckingham, Lesley; Correspondence; Cronje, Zane; De Kock, M.; De Waal, Carstens; Du Plessis, Hubert; Gouws, Hansie; Harvey, Eva Noel; Human Rights Oratorio; Huskisson, Yvonne; Labuschagne, Nick; Lead Sheet Collection; Light Music; Loots, Joyce; Löwenherz, Ernst; Malan, Pierre; Mentz, Esther; Miller, Phillip; Musical Instruments; Newspaper Cuttings; Paintings; Periodicals and Newsletters; Photographs; Posters; Printed Works; SAMRO Bursaries and Overseas Scholarships; Sound Recordings; Van Rensburg, Louis; Western Art Music Collection.

Potential acquisitions:

Schlossberg Collection of 78 sound recordings.
Consistent donations of individual items.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

None.

Name of Collection (Title): **Buckingham, Lesley**
Call number: -
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 3 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Standard European and English repertoire.

Name of Collection (Title): **Correspondence**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 30 pamphlet boxes (3 m).
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Correspondence; Indexes; Invoices; Newsletters; Notes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Includes 1 file of *Obelisk* Newsletters.

Name of Collection (Title): **Cronje, Zane**
Call number: -
Type: Popular Music.
Extent: 2 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Uncatalogued. Sorted according to productions.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts (Fair Copies).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Compositions relating to respective television and film productions.

Name of Collection (Title): **De Kock, M.**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title):	De Waal, Carstens
Call number:	-
Type:	Popular Music.
Extent:	6 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued. Arranged alphabetically according to title.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Music Manuscripts (Lead Sheets).
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Du Plessis, Hubert
Call number:	-
Type:	Western Art Music.
Extent:	1 pamphlet box.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Gouws, Hansie
Call number:	-
Type:	Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent:	2 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description:	Unsorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Music Manuscripts (Fair Copies).
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Harvey, Eva Noel
Call number:	-
Type:	Western Art Music.
Extent:	3 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description:	Unsorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Music Manuscripts; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

Name of Collection (Title): **Human Rights Oratorio**
Call number: F004
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 15 pamphlet boxes (1.5 m).
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Combined work by South African composers: Hans Roosenschoon; Siphon Mabuse; Surendran Reddy; Carl van Wyk; Stefans Grové; Jeanne Zaidel-Rudolph; Peter Klatzow

Name of Collection (Title): **Huskisson, Yvonne**
Call number: -
Type: African Music.
Extent: ca. 30 pamphlet boxes (3 m).
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Uncatalogued. Arranged alphabetically.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Photographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Photographs are located in steel cabinet with photograph collection.

Name of Collection (Title): **Labuschagne, Nick**
Call number: -
Type: Popular Music.
Extent: 16 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title):	Lead Sheet Collection
Call number:	-
Type:	Popular Music.
Extent:	112 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued. Arranged alphabetically according to title.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Light Music Collection
Call number:	AL[00000]
Type:	Popular Music.
Extent:	ca. 3.5 m (unsorted); ca. 1.5 m (sorted).
Level of description:	Sorted/Unsorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued. Arranged alphabetically according to composer.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Loots, Joyce
Call number:	-
Type:	Western Art Music.
Extent:	3 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description:	Unsorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Correspondence; Music Manuscripts (Fair Copies).
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Löwenherz, Ernst
Call number:	-
Type:	Western Art Music.
Extent:	2 scrapbooks.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

Name of Collection (Title):	Malan, Pierre
Call number:	-
Type:	Western Art Music.
Extent:	1 pamphlet box.
Level of description:	Unsorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Mentz, Esther
Call number:	-
Type:	Western Art Music.
Extent:	5 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description:	Unsorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Printed Music.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Miller, Phillip
Call number:	-
Type:	Western Art Music.
Extent:	170 pamphlet boxes (17 m).
Level of description:	Unsorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Libretti; Monographs; Printed Music; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Musical Instruments
Call number:	-
Type:	African Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	ca. 14 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Musical Instruments.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	Specifically to accompany Allan Stephenson's work, <i>Morethetha wa Machaba</i> .

Name of Collection (Title):	Newspaper Cuttings
Call number:	-
Type:	African Music; Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	30 files.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued. Sorted according to date.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Paintings
Call number:	-
Type:	African Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	ca. 15 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Objets d'art (Paintings).
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Periodicals and Newsletters
Call number:	-
Type:	African Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent:	ca. 10 pamphlet boxes (1 m).
Level of description:	Unsorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Newsletters; Periodicals.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Photographs
Call number:	PH0001-PH0600
Type:	African Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent:	2 steel cabinets.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Electronic catalogue. Arranged alphabetically: person or group.
Description Language(s):	English.
Scope and content:	Photographs.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

Name of Collection (Title): **Posters**
Call number: -
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 15 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Posters.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Competitions winners (Overseas Scholarships).

Name of Collection (Title): **Printed Works**
Call number: A[00000] (Serious Music)
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 10 pamphlet boxes (1 m).
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **SAMRO Bursaries and Overseas Scholarships**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 30 pamphlet boxes (3m).
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Uncatalogued. Arranged according to date (year).
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Brochures; Correspondence; Notes; Printed Music; Sound Recordings (CDs).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Sound Recordings**
Call number: CD[0000] (CDs); SM[0000] (Sound Cassettes)
Type: African Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 steel cabinets.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (CDs; Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Van Rensburg, Louis**
Call number: -
Type: Popular Music.
Extent: 1 pamphlet box.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Notes; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Western Art Music Collection**
Call number: A[0000]
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 360 pamphlet boxes (36 m).
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Repository: University of Johannesburg: Rare Book Collection and University Archives

URL:
<http://www.uj.ac.za/library/InformationSources/RareBookCollectionUniversityArchivesAPK/tabid/4237/Default.aspx>

Physical Address: Archiving, Special Collections and Institutional Repository
Auckland Park Kingsway Campus Library
Cnr. Kingsway and University Road
Auckland Park
Johannesburg

Postal Address: The Head
Archiving, Special Collections and Institutional Repository
University of Johannesburg Library and Information Centre
P.O. Box 524
Auckland Park
Johannesburg
2006
South Africa

Contact: Ms. Henriëtte Latsky (HOD)
Tel.: +27 11 559 2630 / 2171
Fax: +27 11 726 7723
E-mail: henriettel@uj.ac.za

Collections: 7

Scope and content:

Certificates; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper cuttings; Printed Music; Programmes; Sound Recordings (CDs; Gramophone Records).

Holdings:

De Koker, Louis; Grobbelaar, Michael; Groenewald, A.J.; Malan, Frieda; Music Scores; Pretorius, Johannes; Warffemius, Nilo.

Potential acquisitions:

None.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

None.

Name of Collection (Title): **De Koker, Louis**
Call number: B31
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 6 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Arranged according to composer.
No inventory.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (CDs).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Grobbelaar, Michael**
Call number: A79; B21
Type: Wester Art Music.
Extent: 12.10 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic (Microsoft *Word*) and printed inventory.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Groenewald, A.J.**
Call number: A44
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 5 cm.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic (Innopac) and printed inventory.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Certificates; Newspaper Cuttings; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Malan, Frieda**
Call number: A120
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 16 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic (Innopac) and printed inventory.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Music Scores**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 100 items.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Printed Music; Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Pretorius, Johannes**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 4500 items.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Generally referred to as “Plateversameling” (Record collection).

Name of Collection (Title): **Warffemius, Nilo**
Call number: B4
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2.2 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic and printed inventory.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Repository: University of Pretoria Library
URL: <http://www.ais.up.ac.za/human/index.htm>

Physical Address: Merensky Library
Level 5 (Old Merensky)
Lynnwood Road
University of Pretoria
Main Campus (Hatfield)
Pretoria
South Africa

Postal Address: Faculty Library for Humanities
Department of Library Services
University of Pretoria
Pretoria
0002
South Africa

Contact: Mrs. Eridine Roux (Information Specialist)
Tel.: +27 12 420 4787
Fax: +27 12 362 5100
E-mail: eridine.roux@up.ac.za

Collections: 10 [South African Music Collection, consisting of 2 main divisions: F.Z. van der Merwe and Performers/Composers]

Scope and content:

Artefacts; Broadcasts; Certificates; Correspondence; Lectures; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Paintings); Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Sound Recordings (CDs; DVDs; Gramophone Records; Reel Tapes; Videos).

Holdings:

Bender, Anna; Coertse, Mimi; Hofmeyr, Hendrik; Jolly, Margaret; Lambrecht, Sarie; Malan, Pierre; Napier, Marita; Roux, Isak; Sound Recordings; Van der Merwe, F.Z.

Potential acquisitions:

General acquisition of collections.
Mimi Coertse collection.

Research projects (complete):

F.Z. van der Merwe catalogue.

Research projects (current):

General research on all collections.
Prospective digitizing project:
Mimi Coertse and Marita Napier transferred from reel tape to CD.

Name of Collection (Title): **Bender, Anna**
Call number: ZA MUS BENDER
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 37 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic. Catalogued on *UP Explore* and *Sabinet*.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Broadcasts; Correspondence; Lectures; Newspaper Cuttings; Photographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Coertse, Mimi**
Call number: ZA MUS COERTSE
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 60 pamphlet boxes; 9 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic. Catalogued on *UP Explore* and *Sabinet*.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans; English.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Objets d'art (Paintings); Photographs; Programmes; Sound Recordings.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Hofmeyr, Hendrik**
Call number: ZA MUS FZ HOFMEYR; FZ CD HOFMEYR
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 250 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic. Catalogued on *UP Explore* and *Sabinet*.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Printed Music; Sound Recordings (CDs).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Complete works.

Name of Collection (Title): **Jolly, Margaret**
Call number: ZA MUS FZ JOLLY
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 34 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic. Catalogued on *UP Explore* and *Sabinet*.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Photographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Lambrecht, Sarie**
Call number: ZA MUS LAMBRECHT
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 11 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic. Catalogued on *UP Explore* and *Sabinet*.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Malan, Pierre**
Call number: ZA MUS FZ MALAN
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 35 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic. Catalogued on *UP Explore* and *Sabinet*.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Photographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Napier, Marita**
Call number: ZA MUS NAPIER
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 72 pamphlet boxes; 5.5 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic. Catalogued on *UP Explore* and *Sabinet*.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Correspondence; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Photographs; Printed Music; Sound Recordings (CDs; Reel Tapes; Videos).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Roux, Isak**
Call number: ZA MUS FZ ROUX
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 70 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic. Catalogued on *UP Explore* and *Sabinet*.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music; Sound Recordings (CDs).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Complete works.

Name of Collection (Title): **Sound Recordings**
Call number: ZA MUS FZ CD
Type: African Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 200 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic: Catalogued on *UP Explore* and *Sabinet*.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (CDs; DVDs; Videos).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title):	Van der Merwe, F.Z
Call number:	ZA MUS FZ
Type:	African Music; Military Music; Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	301 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Electronic. Catalogued on <i>UP Explore</i> and <i>Sabinet</i> .
Description Language(s):	English.
Scope and content:	Correspondence; Financial Documents; Minutes; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

Repository: University of South Africa (UNISA) Archives and Special Collections

URL:
<http://www.unisa.ac.za/Default.asp?Cmd=ViewContent&ContentID=13041>

Physical Address: Unisa Archives and Special Collections
Main Library PD 2-3
Muckleneuk Campus
Pretoria
South Africa

Postal Address: Unisa Archives and Special Collections
Unisa Library
Unisa
P.O. Box 392
Pretoria
0003

Contact: Mrs Marié Coetzee
Tel.: +27 12 429 2560
Fax: +27 12 429 2560
E-mail: coetzma@unisa.ac.za

Ms Herma van Niekerk
Tel.: +27 12 429 2560
Fax: +27 12 429 2560
E-mail: yniekh@unisa.ac.za

Collections: 27
Collections resort under different main archival groups:

- Betsy de la Porte Collection of Sheet Music and Music Scores
- Documentation Centre for African Studies (AAS)
- Manuscript Collections (MSS)
- Hesse Collection of German Africana
- Unisa Archives
- Unisa Music Instrument Collection

Scope and content:

Acts and Statutes; Africana sheet music; Agendas; Annual Reports; Application Forms; Artefacts; Aural Tests; Brochures; Bursaries; Catalogues; Certificates; Constitutions; Contracts; Correspondence; Curricula; Financial Documents; Lectures; Libretti; Minutes; Monographs; Music Scores; Music Manuscripts; Musical instruments; Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Paintings; Pencil Sketches; Drawings); Periodicals; Personal Documents; Photocopies; Photographs; Posters; Printed Music; Programmes; Reports; Sound Recordings (CDs; Gramophone Records; Reel Tapes; Sound Cassettes; Videos); Speeches; Theory Papers; Tickets.

Holdings:

Afrikaans Music Scores; Afrikaanse Musiekklub, Pretoria; Badenhorst, Rachie; Buchuland; Cherry, Richard; Coertse, Mimi; Correira, J. Manuel; De la Porte, Betsy; Erich Mayer Liederbuch; Everson, Oliver Cromwell; Helgard Steyn Composers Competition; International Society for Music Education (ISME); Joubert, Hennie; Korsten, Gè; Marais, S. le Roux; Marivate, D.C.; Nepgen, Rosa; Pretoria Musical Society; Pretoria Youth Orchestra; Roode, D.J.; Samuel, Lessie; Slotow Collection; Transvaal United African Teachers' Association (TUATA); Unisa International Music Competitions Collection; Unisa Music Certificate Examinations; Unisa Music Instrument Collection.

Potential acquisitions:

General acquisition of collections.

Research projects (complete):

None

Research projects (current):

General research on all collections; Prospective digitizing project.

Name of Collection (Title): **Afrikaans Music Scores**
Call number: MSS no 169
Type: Folk Music; Popular Music.
Extent: 1 pamphlet box.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Includes music of Dolly Heiberg, Hubert du Plessis, Pieter de Villiers (Boerneef songs), Anna Rudolph, S Le Roux Marais, Anne Nesper, P. McLachlan, P.J. Lemmer, Jan Pohl, Jan Swart, Gerrie Snyman, Cissie & Willie Cooper, and Danie Bosman.

Name of Collection (Title): **Afrikaanse Musiekkklub, Pretoria**
Call number: MSS no 40
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 pamphlet box.
Level of description: Uncatalogued.
Access: No inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Acts and Statutes; Annual Reports; Application Forms; Bursaries; Correspondence; Constitutions; Financial Documents; Minutes; Notes; Photocopies; Photographs; Posters; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Afrikaanse Musiekkklub, Pretoria (1955-1980).

Name of Collection (Title): **Badenhorst, Rachie**
Call number: MSS no78
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 pamphlet box.
Level of description: Uncatalogued.
Access: No inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Catalogues; Correspondence; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Collection of Africana sheet music.

Name of Collection (Title): **Buchuland [Roelof Temmingh]**
Call number: MSS no 121
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 13 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Libretti; Music Manuscripts (Copies).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Opera commissioned by UNISA for ISME concert, 1989.

Name of Collection (Title): **Cherry, Richard**
Call number: MSS no 59
Type: Military Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 49 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Lectures; Music Manuscripts; Photographs; Programmes; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Compositions (220 original manuscripts): Film, Orchestral, Songs, Braille.

Name of Collection (Title): **Coertse, Mimi**
Call number: MSS no 110
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 pamphlet box.
Level of description: Uncatalogued.
Access: No inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Newspaper Cuttings; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Correira, J. Manuel**
Call number: MSS no 113
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 50 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Uncatalogued.
Access: No inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Artefacts; Brochures; Certificates; Correspondence; Lectures; Monographs; Newspaper Cuttings; Periodicals; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Owner of Prime Press.

Name of Collection (Title): **De la Porte, Betsy**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 110 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Handwritten index; Catalogued on library catalogue (*Oasis*). Arranged alphabetically according to composer.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By purchase.
Notes: In process of being catalogued.

Name of Collection (Title): **Deutscher Männerchor Pretoria**
Call number: Accession 87
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Military Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 10 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Uncatalogued.
Access: No inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Notes; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Choir came to an end in 2005.
Resorts under Hesse Collection of German Africana.

Name of Collection (Title): **Erich Mayer Liederbuch**
Call number: Accession 26
Type: Military Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 pamphlet box.
Level of description: Uncatalogued.
Access: No inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Notes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Prisoner of War during Anglo Boer War.
Resorts under Hesse Collection of German
Africana.

Name of Collection (Title): **Everson, Oliver Cromwell**
Call number: MSS no 168
Type: Military Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 10 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: In process of being listed.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Music Manuscripts;
Newspaper Cuttings; Notes (Poems);
Photographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Helgard Steyn Composers Competition**
Call number: MSS no 154
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 5 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Uncatalogued.
Access: No inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Sound Recordings (CDs).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Helgard Steyn Composers Competition, 2002.
Original music compositions sent in for
competition and CD recordings thereof.

Name of Collection (Title): **International Society for Music Education (ISME)**
Call number: Unisa Archives – monographs.
Type: Music Education.
Extent: 5 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Arranged alphabetically and chronologically.
 No inventory available. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Correspondence; Minutes; Programmes; Reports.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Only for 1998.

Name of Collection (Title): **Joubert, Hennie**
Call number: MSS no 67
Type: Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 40 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Certificates; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Personal Documents; Photographs; Posters; Programmes; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records; Reel Tapes; Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Hennie Joubert (1950-1986) Music Competitions.

Name of Collection (Title): **Korsten, Gè**
Call number: MSS no 142
Type: Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 28 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (CDs).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Operas sung in Afrikaans.

Name of Collection (Title): **Marais, S. le Roux**
Call number: MSS no 158
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Uncatalogued.
Access: No inventory available. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Objets d'art (Paintings).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Marivate, D.C.**
Call number: AAS 124
Type: African Music; Liturgical Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 12 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Financial Documents; Music Manuscripts; Minutes; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music; Speeches.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Includes Tonic solfa.
1 pamphlet box contains music related materials.
Resorts under Documentation Centre for African Studies.

Name of Collection (Title): **Nepgen, Rosa**
Call number: MSS no 33
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Uncatalogued.
Access: No inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Items relating to Nepgen's work, *Op die flottina*.

Name of Collection (Title): Pretoria Musical Society
Call number: MSS no 44
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 8 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Financial Documents; Minutes; Newspaper Cuttings; Photographs; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Pretoria Youth Orchestra
Call number: MSS no 63
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 pamphlet box.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Agendas; Brochures; Constitutions; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Roode, D.J.
Call number: MSS no 74
Type: Liturgical Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 pamphlet box.
Level of description: Uncatalogued.
Access: No inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Certificates; Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Samuel, Lessie**
Call number: MSS no 56
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 7 Volumes.
Level of description: Uncatalogued.
Access: No inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Scrapbooks (Certificates; Contracts; Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Programmes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Copies of documents referring to Ms Samuel's involvement in music.

Name of Collection (Title): **Slotow Collection**
Call number: MSS no 76
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 20 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Brochures; Periodicals; Photographs; Posters; Programmes; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By purchase.
Notes: Historical papers, with 1 box Africana sheet music.

Name of Collection (Title): **Transvaal United African Teachers' Association (TUATA)**
Call number: AAS 121
Type: Music Education.
Extent: 44 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed Inventory. Access on campus only.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Certificates; Correspondence; Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals; Programmes; Reports; Tickets.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: ca. 3 pamphlet boxes of music related materials (Eisteddfods; Music competitions). Resorts under Documentation Centre for African Studies.

Name of Collection (Title): **Unisa International Music Competitions Collection**

Call number: -

Type: Western Art Music.

Extent: ca. 75 pamphlet boxes.

Level of description: Sorted. Arranged chronologically.

Access: Printed Inventory. Access on campus only.

Description Language(s): Afrikaans; English.

Scope and content: Correspondence; Financial Documents; Minutes; Photographs; Programmes; (Printed Music); Sound Recordings (CDs; Sound Cassettes; Videos).

Acquisition: By donation.

Notes: From 1982 to 2000.
Also contains works by South African composers.
Resorts under Unisa Archives.

Name of Collection (Title): **Unisa Music Certificate Examinations**

Call number: -

Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.

Extent: ca. 46 pamphlet boxes.

Level of description: Sorted. Arranged alphabetically and chronologically.

Access: No printed inventory. Access on campus only.

Description Language(s): -

Scope and content: Aural Tests; Curricula; Guides; Printed Music (Prescribed examination albums); Theory Papers.

Acquisition: By donation.

Notes: From 1894.
Also contains prescribed works by South African composers.
Resorts under Unisa Archives.

Name of Collection (Title): **Unisa Music Instrument Collection**

Call number: UMIC

Type: African Music; Folk Music; Western Art Music.

Extent: 351 items.

Level of description: Catalogued.

Access: Electronic. Catalogued on DB Text (*InMagic*). Access on campus only.

Description Language(s): English.

Scope and content: Musical Instruments.

Acquisition: By donation.

Notes: Includes Steafel collection of musical instruments.

Repository: University of the Witwatersrand (Wits): William Cullen Library

URL: www.historicalpapers.wits.ac.za

Physical address: Room 2
Ground Floor
William Cullen Library
East Campus
University of the Witwatersrand
Johannesburg

Postal Address: Historical Papers
William Cullen Library
University of the Witwatersrand
Private Bag X1
P.O. WITS
2050
South Africa

Contact: Curator of Manuscripts
Tel.: +27 11 717 1940
Fax: +27 11 339 4137
E-mail: michele.pickover@wits.ac.za

Collections: 13

Scope and content:

Address Books; Brochures; Bulletins; Catalogues; Constitutions; Correspondence; Diaries; Financial Documents; Invitation Cards; Itineraries; Lectures; Maps; Membership Lists; Memoranda; Minutes; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals; Personal Documents; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Reports; Scrapbooks; Seating Plans; Sound Recordings (Videos); Statutes; Tickets.

Holdings:

Adler, Hans; Arts Alive; Dzivhani, Stephen; Harp Society of South Africa; Idelson, Jeremiah; Johannesburg Musical Society; Juvenile Musical Society, Johannesburg; Musica Viva Society; Plaatje, Solomon; Pollak, Melanie; South African Institute of Race Relations; Voëlvry; Wits Performing Arts Administration.

Potential acquisitions:

General acquisition of collections.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

None.

Name of Collection (Title): Adler, Hans
Call number: A2096
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 246 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic inventory. See <http://www.historicalpapers.wits.ac.za/docs/Guide%202006%20Final.pdf>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Photographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Arts Alive
Call number: AG2850
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 3 pamphlet boxes; 140 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic finding aid. See <http://www.historicalpapers.wits.ac.za/inventory.php?iid=8152>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Newspaper Cuttings; Programmes; Sound Recordings (Videos).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Dzivhani, Stephen
Call number: A1075
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Music Education.
Extent: 3048 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic finding aid. See <http://www.historicalpapers.wits.ac.za/inventory.php?iid=5613>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Brochures; Correspondence; Diaries; Financial Documents; Lectures; Maps; Memoranda; Minutes; Music Manuscripts; Notes; Personal Documents; Photographs; Printed Music; Reports.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Harp Society of South Africa
Call number: A2397
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 3 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic inventory. See <http://www.historicalpapers.wits.ac.za/docs/Guide%202006%20Final.pdf>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Minutes; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Idelson, Jeremiah
Call number: A879
Type: Liturgical Music; Folk Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic finding aid. See <http://www.historicalpapers.wits.ac.za/inventory.php?iid=6827>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Bulletins; Catalogues; Constitutions; Correspondence; Financial documents; Minutes; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals; Printed Music; Programmes; Reports; Statutes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Johannesburg Musical Society
Call number: AG2572; A1112
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 13 pamphlet boxes; 4 vols.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic finding aid. See <http://www.historicalpapers.wits.ac.za/inventory.php?iid=8128>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Financial Documents; Minutes; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Pollak, Melanie.

Name of Collection (Title): **Juvenile Musical Society, Johannesburg**
Call number: A60
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 pamphlet box.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic inventory. See <http://www.historicalpapers.wits.ac.za/docs/Guide%202006%20Final.pdf>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Address Books; Correspondence; Invitation Cards; Minutes; Notes; Programmes; Tickets.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Musica Viva Society**
Call number: A1458
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 26 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic finding aid. See <http://www.historicalpapers.wits.ac.za/inventory.php?iid=5848>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Broadcasts; Constitutions; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Memoranda; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs; Programmes; Reports; Schedules; Seating Plans.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Plaatje, Solomon**
Call number: A1742Tap
Type: African Music; Popular Music; Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic inventory. See <http://www.historicalpapers.wits.ac.za/docs/Guide%202006%20Final.pdf>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Pollak, Melanie**
Call number: A2567
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 pamphlet box.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic inventory. See <http://www.historicalpapers.wits.ac.za/docs/Guide%202006%20Final.pdf>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Photographs; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Johannesburg Musical Society.

Name of Collection (Title): **South African Institute of Race Relations**
Call number: AD1912; AD843B; AD843RJ
Type: African Music; Music Education; Popular Music.
Extent: 2 pamphlet boxes; 42 items; 2 files.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic finding aid. See <http://www.historicalpapers.wits.ac.za/inventory.php?iid=8071>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Constitutions; Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Voëlvry**
Call number: AG3212
Type: Popular Music.
Extent: 2 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic inventory. See <http://www.historicalpapers.wits.ac.za/docs/Guide%202006%20Final.pdf>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Articles; Correspondence; Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title):	WITS Performing Arts Administration
Call number:	AG3087
Type:	African Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	2 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Electronic finding aid. See http://www.historicalpapers.wits.ac.za/inventory.php?iid=8169
Description Language(s):	English.
Scope and content:	Minutes; Newspaper Cuttings; Photographs; Programmes; Reviews.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

4.6.3 KwaZulu-Natal

Playhouse Theatre, Durban

University of KwaZulu-Natal (UKZN): Eleanor Bonnar Music Library

University of KwaZulu-Natal (UKZN): Killie Campbell Africana Library

Repository: Playhouse Theatre
URL: <http://www.playhousecompany.com/>

Physical Address: 29 Acutt Street
Durban
4041
South Africa

Contact: Mrs. Vassie Moodley
Tel.: +27 31 369 9470
Fax: +27 31 306 2166
E-mail: VassieM@playhousecompany.com

Collections: 1

Scope and content:
Programmes.

Holdings:
Programmes 1960-2002.

Potential acquisitions:
None.

Research projects (complete):
None.

Research projects (current):
None.

Name of Collection (Title):	Programmes 1960-2002
Call number:	-
Type:	African Music; Folk Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	40 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description:	Sorted alphabetically according to production.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Programmes.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

Repository: University of KwaZulu-Natal (UKZN): Eleanor Bonnar Music Library

URL:

<http://www.library.und.ac.za/SUBJECT%20LIBRARIANS.HTM#Music%20Branch%20Librarian>

Physical Address: Eleanor Bonnar Music Library
244 King George V Avenue
Durban
4041
South Africa

Contact: Ms Heather Gale (Music Branch Librarian)
Tel.: +27 31 260 3044
Fax: +27 31 260 2051
E-mail: galeh@ukzn.ac.za

Collections: 4

Scope and content:

Sound recordings (Gramophone Records; Sound Cassettes).

Holdings:

Black South African Popular Music; Ethnomusicological Record Collection; Hunter, Malcolm; Lowe, Wilf.

Potential acquisitions:

None.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

Digitization of black South African popular music at DISA, University of KwaZulu-Natal. See

http://www.disa.ukzn.ac.za/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=66&Itemid=70

Name of Collection (Title): **Black South African Popular Music**
Call number: -
Type: Popular Music.
Extent: 119 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue. Indexed according to performer, title and record company.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Ethnomusicological Record Collection**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Folk Music.
Extent: 1242 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Ethnic Folkways; UNESCO; OCORA; The Sound of Africa

Name of Collection (Title): **Hunter, Malcolm**
Call number: -
Type: Popular Music.
Extent: 3700 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue. Uniterm System of Indexing.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Lowe, Wilf**
Call number: -
Type: Popular Music.
Extent: 2236 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue. Alphabetical indexing by performer.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By purchase.
Notes: -

Repository: University of KwaZulu-Natal (UKZN): Killie Campbell
Africana Library

URL: <http://campbell.ukzn.ac.za>

Address: Campbell Collections
220 Gladys Mazibuko Road
Durban
4001

Contact: Revd. Stacie Gibson
Tel.: +27 31 260 1723
Fax: +27 31 209 1622
E-mail: gibsons@ukzn.ac.za

Collections: 10

Scope and content:

Broadcasts; Correspondence; Interviews; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Musical Instruments; Music Scores; Newspaper Cuttings; Programmes; Sound Recordings (Sound Cassettes; Videos).

Holdings:

Africana; Campbell, Killie; Dargie, David; Dawes, H. Edmund; Musical Instruments; Newsbooks; O'Donnell, Rudolf; Oral History Archives; Souvenir Programmes; Videos.

Potential acquisitions:

None.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

None.

Name of Collection (Title): **Africana, General (Killie Campbell Africana Library)**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Folk Music ; Liturgical Music; Music Education; Popular Music.
Type: ca. 340 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic library catalogue (*iLink*).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Monographs; Printed Music; Sound Recordings (DVDs; Sound Cassettes; Videos).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Campbell, Killie**
Call number: MS CAM
Type: African Music; Western Art Music.
Type: ca. 3870 items.
Level of description: Sorted according to date.
Access: Card catalogue: Find according to topic.
Electronic library catalogue (*iLink*).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Diaries; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Personal Documents.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Various topics. Folders contain some music.
Search term: "Killie Campbell Papers".

Name of Collection (Title): **Dargie, David**
Call number: MS DAR
Type: African Music.
Type: 3 folders.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Electronic library catalogue (*iLink*).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Notes; Photographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Search term: "David Dargie Papers".

Name of Collection (Title): Dawes, H. Edmund
Call number: MS DAW
Type: African Music; Military Music; Western Art Music.
Type: 3 folders.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Electronic library catalogue (*iLink*).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Broadcasts; Interviews; Notes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Historic accounts of Durban and KwaZulu-Natal.
Search term: "H. Edmund Dawes".

Name of Collection (Title): Musical Instruments (Killie Campbell Museum)
Call number: -
Type: African Music.
Type: ca. 30 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Located in Killie Campbell Museum.

Name of Collection (Title): Newsbooks
Call number: Newsbook/Title/Number
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Music Education.
Type: ca. 11 books.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Books contain some cuttings on music.

Name of Collection (Title):	O'Donnell, Rudolf
Call number:	MS ODO
Type:	Western Art Music.
Type:	1 item.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Card catalogue. Electronic library catalogue (<i>iLink</i>).
Description Language(s):	English.
Scope and content:	Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	Search term: "Rudolf O'Donnell".
Name of Collection (Title):	Oral History Archives
Call number:	-
Type:	African Music.
Type:	3 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Card catalogue.
Description Language(s):	English.
Scope and content:	Sound Recordings (Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Souvenir Programmes
Call number:	-
Type:	African Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Type:	31 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description:	Unsorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Programmes.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	Theatre programmes. Some music programmes included.
Name of Collection (Title):	Videos
Call number:	-
Type:	African Music; Liturgical Music; Military Music; Music Education; Popular Music.
Type:	ca. 38 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Electronic library catalogue (<i>iLink</i>).
Description Language(s):	English
Scope and content:	Sound Recordings (Videos).
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	Power search: keyword "music".

4.6.4 North-West Province

North-West University, Potchefstroom

Repository: North-West University, Potchefstroom
URL: http://www.nwu.ac.za/library/potch_branchmb.html

Physical Address: Music Library
Conservatory
Main Campus
Potchefstroom
South Africa

Postal Address: Ferdinand Postma Library
Private Bag X05
Noordbrug
2522
South Africa

Contact: Ms. Hester Spoelstra (Head: Loan Services)
Tel.: +27 18 299 2783
E-mail: Hester.Spoelstra@nwu.ac.za

Mrs. A.C. (Janie) Lamprecht (Information Librarian)
Tel.: +27 18 299 2808
E-mail: Janie.Lamprecht@nwu.ac.za

Collections: 1

Scope and content:

Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Printed Music; Programmes; Sound Recordings (CDs; DVDs; Gramophone Records; Sound Cassettes).

Holdings:

Inligtingsentrum vir Suider-Afrikaanse Musiek (Information Centre for Southern African Music) – ISAM.

Potential acquisitions:

Music and Monographs by South African scholars and composers.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

None.

Name of Collection (Title): **Inligtingsentrum vir Suider-Afrikaanse Musiek (Information Centre for Southern African Music) - ISAM**

Call number: ISAM, followed by Dewey number

Type: African Music; Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.

Extent: ca. 942 items.

Level of description: Sorted.

Access: Electronic library catalogue. See <http://fpb-lnx1.puk.ac.za/>
List available on request.

Description Language(s): English; Afrikaans.

Scope and content: Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Printed Music; Programmes; Sound Recordings (CDs; DVDs; Gramophone Records; Sound Cassettes).

Acquisition: By donation.

Notes: -

4.6.5 Northern Cape

Kimberley Africana Library

Repository: Kimberley Africana Library⁸⁵
URL:
http://www.solplaatje.org.za/residents/libraries/Main_lib/index.html

Physical Address: 63-65 Dutoitspan Road
Kimberley

Postal Address: P.O. Box 627
Kimberley
8300
South Africa

Contact: Mrs Shirley James
Tel.: +27 53 830 6247
E-mail: africana@solplaatje.org.za

Mrs. K. Duminy
Tel.: +27 53 830 6247
E-mail: kduminy@solplaatje.org.za

Collections: 5

Scope and content:

Bibliographies; Brochures; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings;
Printed Music.

Holdings:

Africana Books; Musical Pamphlets; Newspaper Articles; Printed Music (general);
Sheet Music.

Potential acquisitions:

None.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

None.

⁸⁵ The current author should like to thank Mr. Barry Ross for some of the information provided on this repository.

Name of Collection (Title): **Africana Books**
Call number: A-
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Military Music; Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 80 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic: DB Text (*InMagic*).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Bibliographies; Monographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Africana and Kimberley music.

Name of Collection (Title): **Musical Pamphlets**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 6 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Brochures.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Newspaper Articles**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 100 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue and Electronic: DB Text (*InMagic*).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Kimberley: 1870-1960s.

Name of Collection (Title): **Printed Music (general)**
Call number: A-
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 70 items.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: European music: serves as example of music performed by Kimberley residents.

Name of Collection (Title): **Sheet music**
Call number: A 780
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Military Music; Music Education; Popular Music.
Extent: ca. 90 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic: DB Text (*InMagic*).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Africana and Kimberley music.

4.6.6 Orange Free State

Archive for Contemporary Affairs (INCH) = Argief vir Eietydse Aangeleenthede (INEG)

Central University of Technology, Free State

Nasionale Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum (NALN)

University of the Free State: Music Department

War Museum of the Boer Republics

Repository: Archive for Contemporary Affairs (INCH) = Argief vir Eietydse Aangeleenthede (INEG)

URL:

<http://www.uovs.ac.za/faculties/content.php?id=5057&FCODE=12&DCODE=431>

Physical Address: Archive for Contemporary Affairs (INCH)
University of the Free State
205 Nelson Mandela Drive
Park West
Bloemfontein
9301

Postal Address: Archive for Contemporary Affairs (INCH)
P.O. Box 2320
University of the Free State
Bloemfontein 9300
South Africa

Contact: Mrs. Esta Jones
Tel.: +27 51 401 2418
Fax: +27 51 401 2418
E-mail: JonesE.BIB@mail.uovs.ac.za

Collections: 10

Scope and content:

Agendas; Articles; Constitutional Documents; Correspondence; Diaries; Financial Documents; Memoranda; Minutes; Music Manuscripts; Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Proof Copies; Reports; Speeches.

Holdings:

Afrikaanse Taal- en Kulturbond (ATKB); Afrikaanse Taal en- Kultuurvereniging (ATKV); Eyssen, Stephen; Federasie van Afrikaanse Kultuurverenigings (FAK); Law, Aletta Elizabeth; Louw, B.P.; Newspaper Cuttings; Newspaper Cuttings: Die Volksblad; Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns (SAAWK); Wendt, Gradus.

Potential acquisitions:

FAK, SAAWK and ATKV continually.
Press cuttings continually updated.
Donations of individual items.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

None.

Name of Collection (Title): Afrikaanse Taal- en Kultuurbond (ATKB)
Call number: PV 743
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 30.10 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed catalogue.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Agendas; Constitutional Documents; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Memoranda; Minutes; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Reports.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Afrikaanse Taal en- Kultuurvereniging (ATKV)
Call number: PV 379
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 155. 56 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed catalogue.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Programmes; Reports.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Eyssen, Stephen
Call number: PV 473
Type: Military Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 m.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Agendas; Articles; Constitutional Documents; Correspondence; Diaries; Financial Documents; Memoranda; Minutes; Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs; Programmes; Reports; Speeches.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Federasie van Afrikaanse Kultuurverenigings (FAK)**
Call number: PV 202
Type: Folk Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 175 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed catalogue.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Agendas; Articles; Constitutional Documents; Correspondence; Diaries; Financial Documents; Memoranda; Minutes; Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs; Programmes; Reports; Speeches.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Law, Aletta Elizabeth**
Call number: PV 382
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 1 folder.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Louw, B.P.**
Call number: PV 600
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: ca. 3.2 m.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Agendas; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Memoranda; Minutes; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Printed Music; Programmes; Proof Copies; Reports.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Submission and revision of Afrikaans Hymn book.

Name of Collection (Title): Newspaper Cuttings
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: -
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Cuttings from 1969-1977.
Cuttings from 1978 through *S.A. Media*.

Name of Collection (Title): Newspaper Cuttings: Die Volksblad
Call number: PV 22
Type: Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 0.9 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Cuttings from *Die Volksblad*.
See also Paul Marais collection at NALN.

Name of Collection (Title): Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns (SAAWK): Kommissie vir Uitvoerende Kunste
Call number: FKGUitvK
Type: Liturgical Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 1.5 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed catalogue.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Agendas; Articles; Awards; Bibliographies; Constitutional Documents; Correspondence; Diaries; Minutes; Notes; Policies; Questionnaires; Reports.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title):	Wendt, Gradus
Call number:	PV 78
Type:	Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent:	0.02 m.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Printed catalogue.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Articles; Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

Repository: Central University of Technology, Free State
URL: <http://www.cut.ac.za/web/current/studentlife>

Address: Private Bag X20539
Bloemfontein
9300
South Africa

Contact: Mr. Jan de Witt (Director: Student Life)
Tel.: +27 51 507 3153
Fax: +27 51 507 3437
E-mail: jdewitt@cut.ac.za

Collections: 1

Nature:
Artefacts; Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Musical Instruments; Newspaper Cuttings; Photographs; Posters; Printed Music; Programmes; Sound Recordings (CDs; DVDs; Sound Cassettes; Videos).

Holdings:
Revue Group (Tokrevueries).

Potential acquisitions:
Supplemented as performances take place.

Research projects (complete):
None.

Research projects (current):
None.

Name of Collection (Title):	Revue Group (Tokrevueries)
Call number:	-
Type:	Popular Music.
Extent:	8 pamphlet boxes; 32 folders; ca. 80 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Artefacts; Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Musical Instruments; Newspaper Cuttings; Photographs; Posters; Printed Music; Programmes; Sound Recordings (CDs; DVDs; Sound Cassettes; Videos).
Acquisition:	By donation and purchase.
Notes:	Each performance is titled "Lights on ...", followed by specific theme. Visits by appointment.

Repository: Nasionale Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum (NALN)
URL: <http://www.fs.gov.za/Departments/SAC/MUSEUM/naln.html>

Physical Address: Cnr. Pres. Brand- and Elizabeth Street
Bloemfontein
9301
South Africa

Postal Address: The Curator
NALN
Private Bag X20543
Bloemfontein
9300
South Africa

Contact: Mr. Otto Liebenberg (Curator)
Tel.: +27 51 405 4013
Fax: +27 51 405 4259
E-mail: ojlnaln@sac.fs.gov.za

Collections: 280

Scope and content:

Address Books; Agendas; Annual Reports; Architectural Plans; Artefacts (Baton; Glasses; Hat; Medals; Paint, Paintbrushes; Stationery; Trophies); Articles; Attendance Registers; Bibliographies; Broadcasts; Brochures; Bulletins; Calendars; Catalogues; Certificates (Honorary Doctorates); Constitutions; Correspondence; Curricula; Diaries; Financial Documents; Furniture; Interviews; Lectures; Libretti; Maps; Minutes; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Musical Instruments; Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Busts; Caricatures; Paintings; Reproductions of paintings; Sketches; Woodcuts); Official Documents; Periodicals; Personal Documents; Photocopies; Photographic Negatives; Photographs; Posters; Programmes; Printed Music; Reports; Reviews; Schedules; School Reports; Scrapbooks; Seating Plans; Sketchbooks (Painting); Slides; Sound Recordings (CDs; Gramophone Records; Magnetic Tapes; Reel Tapes; Sound Cassettes; Videos); Speeches; Statutes; Telephone Directories; Textbooks; Textiles (Clothing; Curtains; Flags); Tickets.

Holdings:

Adam, Alf; Afrikaanse Taal- en Kultuurvereniging (ATKV); Afrikaner-Volkswag; Albertse, P.J.; Andresen, Olaf; [Anonymous Donations]; Aucamp, Hennie; AVBOB; Barnard, J.C.; Barry, Cecil; Barry, Rhoda; Beecroft, C; Beecroft, John; Bell, E.S.L.; Beria Drukkery (Edms Bpk); Beukes, Isolde; Bezuidenhout, Coen F.; Bezuidenhout, E.G.N.; Bezuidenhout, Stella; Blijnaut, O.A.; Bond van Oud-Studente; Böning, F.J.P.; Boshoff, L.P.; Boshoff, P.H.; Bosman, E.C.L.; Bosman, F.C.L.; Botha, Danie; Botha, Karolien; Botha, Victor; Bouwer, N.J.; Bouws, Jan; Brink, E.C.; Bremer, Jeanette; Brink, M. B.; Brink, Truida-Marie; Brittz, M.S.; Britz, H.; Brönn, A.P.; Cachet, J.L.; Casaleggio, M.; Cassidy, C.; Cillié, G.G.; Cilliers, E.; Cilliers, Louise; Cloete, A.M.S.; Coates, F.; Coertse, Mimi; Combrinck, Louis; Cronjé, M.C.; Daneel,

E.C.; De Beer, J.J.; De Graaff, Hilda; De Klerk, J.H.; De Kock, M.; De Ridder, Cecile; De Smidt, E.; De Villiers, Dirkie; De Villiers Family; De Villiers, J.A.M.; De Villiers, P.J.; De Villiers, Rocco; De Vos, Phillip; Delport, Susan; Dramatic, Artistic and Literary Rights Organisation (DALRO); Driese, E.H.; Du Plessis, Hubert; Du Plessis, Louis; Du Toit, Helena; Du Toit, T.C.; Ellis, J.M.; Els, D.; Engela, Dawid; Erasmus, Mollie; Eysele, J.; Eyssen, Stephen; Finnemore, C.; Foom, R.A.; Fourie, Annatjie; Fourie, E.H.; Galwaho, S.; Gibson, Dean; Greyling, J.D.; Groenewald, Con; Grosskopf, M.B.; Grové, H.A.; Haarbarger, H.; Hamman, K.; Hartman, Anton; Hartman, Jossie; HAUM Boekhandel; Havemann, G.; Heese, Marie; Heiberg, Dolly; Henning, J.A.; Hendrikse, Salomé; Herbst, M.E.; Hillig, R.; Hitchcock, Irene; Hitge, M.; Hoven, E.V.S.; Human, Japie; Human, J.L.K.; Hurley, J.; Hutchings, S.; Immelman, Niel; Inghels, K.; Jannasch, O.T.; Jansen, Sarie; Johannes Stegmann-Teater; Johannesburg Public Library; Jooste, M.; Jordaan, Marie; Joubert, Johannes; Kaapse Raad vir Uitvoerende Kunste (KRUIK); Karstel, Dewald; Karstel, O.A.; Keet, A.D.; Kelly, Jack; Knox, Ellie; Kolver, Elsa; Koninklike Akademie vir Wetenskappe, Lettere en Schone Kunste; Kratz, Anton; Kriel, A.; Kriel, A.M.; Kriel, D.C.J.; Kriel, M.; Kriel-Susters; Kromhout, Frans; Kromhout, Jan; Kruger, Gideon; Lambrechts, D.A.; Langenhoven, P.H.; Lategan, J.; Le Roux, Pietie; Lemmer, P.J.; Liebenberg, A.; Liebenberg, E.L.; Lindeque, M.E.; Linström, J.G.; Loots, I.D.; Loubser, J.W.; Louw, B.; Louw, Mira; Lubbe, W.P. Mansveldt, C.M.; Marais, A.; Marais, D.; Marais, D.B.; Marais, Leonora; Marais, S. le Roux; Marais, Paul; McCallaghan, Pat; Mitchley, R.G.; Mocke, C.M.; Mocke, S.I.; Nasionale Museum; Naude, M.; Naude, W.; Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk; Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerkboekhandel; Neethling-Pohl, Anna; Nel, Charles; Nel, L.M.; Nelson, A.M.; Newspaper cuttings; Nienaber, Calie; Nienaber, G.S.; Nienaber, P.J.; Olivier, G.; Onderwysmuseum, Pretoria; Oosthuizen, M.; Openbare Biblioteek, Bloemfontein; Oxtoby, Richard; Payne, George; Pellissier, M van Z.; Petrick, A.T.; Petzer, Annie; Pietersen, H.P.; Pohl, Jan; Ponder, M.M.; Potgieter, E.; Potgieter, S.; Potgieter, T.D.; Pretorius, M.; Prinsloo, E.; Prinsloo, H.; Prinsloo, Rudie; Provinsiale Sekretaris, Pietermaritzburg; Raad vir Geesteswetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN); Raad vir Nasionale Gedenkwaardighede, Kaapstad; Raath, A.; Raath, D.; Raath, J.; Ramage, Johann; Richfield, Sydney; Robb, G.M.; Rodley, C.S.; Roeland-Uitgaven; Roode, D.J.; Rossouw, Elsa; Rossouw, J.A.; Rothmann, A.; Roux, André; Rudolph, Anna; Savarize, G.B.; Schoeman, P.R.; Schutte, Danie; Segal, Charles; Serfontein, H.; Setlogelo, G.L.S.; Simes, Wyno; Smit, H.S.; Smith, M.S.; Southern African Music Rights Organisation (SAMRO); Spies, A.; Stadsraad van Potchefstroom; Steenkamp, Gertrude; Stegman, Frits; Stevens, Christine; Steyn, Elna; Steyn, Neels; Stofberg, Jan; Streeksbiblioteek: Direkoraat Inligtingsdiens en Erfenis; Streeksraad vir Uitvoerende Kunste van die Oranje-Vrystaat (SUKOVS); Streekvertegenwoordiger van Onderwys; Stroebel, Lize; Strydom, M.; Suid-Afrikaanse Koorvereniging; Taljaard, Kobus; Teaterbystandfonds; Terblanche; Toerien, Cora; Transvaalse Raad vir Uitvoerende Kunste (TRUK); Uhlmann, H.L.B.; Universiteit van die Oranje-Vrystaat: Biblioteek- en Inligtingsdiens; Universiteit van Suid-Afrika (UNISA); Uringer, Sybrand; Uys, C.J.; Uys, Glen; Van Broekhuizen, J.; Van Coppen; Van de Graaf, Henk; Van den Heever, M.H. en Bierman, O.; Van der Bank, D.A.; Van der Bent, Florence Letitia; Van der Graaf, J.; Van der Merwe, Frances; Van der Merwe, Nellie; Van der Merwe, Y.M.; Van der Tas, G.; Van der Walt, Hettie; Van der Walt, Jan-Stefan; Van Eck, G.; Van Eck, H.; Van Eeden, Suzanne; Van Jaarsveld, D.; Van Rooyen, Bouwer; Van Rensburg, Japie; Van Schalkwyk, E.; Van Vuuren, S.J.; Venter, Albie; Venter, Berna; Venter, C.L.; Venter, Chris; Viljoen, F.J.; Visser, Lil; Visser, N.; Viviers, E.; Vorster,

S.J.; Vos, Reintje; Vrystaatse Jeugkoor; Vrystaatse Musiekvereniging; Wallbridge, R.L.A.; Weitz, H.H.; Welman, Dan; Wepener, A.M.; Wessels, L.; Wessels, M.E.; Wilkinson, J.; Willemse, T.; Zager, A.

Potential acquisitions:

None. Only press cuttings continually updated and donations of individual items.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

None.

Name of Collection (Title):	[Anonymous Donations]
Call number:	M68
Type:	Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	76 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Catalogues; Certificates; Correspondence; Monographs; Photographs; Printed Music; Posters; Programmes.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Adam, Alf
Call number:	M250
Type:	Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	1 item.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Artefacts.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	Radio.
Name of Collection (Title):	Afrikaanse Taal- en Kultuurvereniging (ATKV)
Call number:	M170
Type:	Western Art Music.
Extent:	2 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Programmes.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	Programmes of ATKV Forte music competition.
Name of Collection (Title):	Afrikaner-Volkswag
Call number:	M248
Type:	Folk Music.
Extent:	1 item.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Monographs.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

Name of Collection (Title): **Albertse, P.J.**
Call number: M82
Type: Music Education.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Slides.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Andresen, Olaf**
Call number: M2
Type: Military Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 3080 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Annual Reports; Artefacts; Articles; Awards; Caricatures; Certificates; Correspondence; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Official Documents; Personal Documents; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Scrapbooks; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Liebenberg, E.L. (NALN M266).

Name of Collection (Title): **Aucamp, Hennie**
Call number: M302
Type: Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 7 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Posters.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): AVBOB
Call number: M297
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Barnard, J.C.
Call number: M52
Type: Popular Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music (Copies).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Barry, Cecil
Call number: M198
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Barry, Rhoda
Call number: M233
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 3 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: [Music Manuscripts].
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Beecroft, C.**
Call number: M278
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 9 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Photographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Photographs of Cecilia Wessels.

Name of Collection (Title): **Beecroft, John**
Call number: M189
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 327 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Articles; Catalogues; Certificates; Monographs; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Materials regarding Cecilia Wessels.

Name of Collection (Title): **Bell, E.S.L.**
Call number: M94
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 22 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Maps; Music Manuscripts; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Beria Drukkery (Edms Bpk)**
Call number: M223
Type: Music Education.
Extent: 3 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Beukes, Isolde**
Call number: M255
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 91 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Articles; Correspondence; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Documentation relating to dissertation on P.J. Lemmer.

Name of Collection (Title): **Bezuidenhout, Coen F.**
Call number: M156
Type: Military Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 19 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Bezuidenhout, E.G.N.**
Call number: M14
Type: Folk Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Musical Instruments; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Bezuidenhout, Stella**
Call number: M140
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 114 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Catalogues; Notes (Questionnaires); Photographic Negatives; Photographs; Printed Music; Sound Recordings (Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Research documents relating to dissertation, *Orrelbou in die Oranje-Vrystaat*.

Name of Collection (Title): **Blignaut, O.A.**
Call number: M96
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 26 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Brochures; Certificates; Music Manuscripts; Monographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Bond van Oud-Studente**
Call number: M112
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Posters.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title):	Böning, F.J.P.
Call number:	M31
Type:	Military Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	8 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Printed Music.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Boshoff, L.P.
Call number:	M237
Type:	Popular Music.
Extent:	1 item.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Tickets.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Boshoff, P. H.
Call number:	M194
Type:	Music Education.
Extent:	2 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Correspondence; Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Bosman, E.C.L.
Call number:	M244
Type:	Western Art Music.
Extent:	8 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Articles; Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	See also Bouws, Jan (NALN M9; M20; M246)

Name of Collection (Title): **Bosman, F.C.L.**
Call number: M171
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 8 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music; Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Botha, Danie**
Call number: M304
Type: Popular Music.
Extent: 6 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Botha, Karolien**
Call number: M113
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Botha, Victor**
Call number: M84
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Bouwer, N.J.**
Call number: M143
Type: Folk Music; Popular Music.
Extent: 79 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Bouws, Jan**
Call number: M9; M20; M246
Type: Folk Music; Military Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 1370 items; 173 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Agendas; Artefacts; Articles; Brochures; Catalogues; Certificates (Honorary Doctorates) Correspondence; Financial Documents; Furniture; Interviews; Minutes; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Musical Instruments; Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Paintings); Periodicals; Personal Documents; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Reports; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Nienaber, P.J. (NALN M21).
See also Bosman, E.C.L. (NALN M244).
Includes documentation relating to the Bouws book, *Solank daar musiek is*.
Includes some documents on the Cape Corps.

Name of Collection (Title): **Bremer, Jeanette**
Call number: M201
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 62 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Certificates; Music Manuscripts; Notes; Printed Music; Textbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Brink, E.C.**
Call number: M301
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 49 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Curricula; Minutes; Monographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Schedules.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Documentation regarding *Kunswedstryde*.

Name of Collection (Title): **Brink, M.B.**
Call number: M152
Type: Liturgical Music; Military Music.
Extent: 6 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Brink, Truida-Marie**
Call number: M22
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Brittz, M.S.**
Call number: M226
Type: Folk Music; Western Art Music; Military Music.
Extent: 3 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Britz, H.
Call number: M62; M103
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 114 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs; Periodicals; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Brönn, A.P.
Call number: M245
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music.
Extent: 56 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Cachet, J.L.
Call number: M177
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 56 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Casaleggio, M.
Call number: M256
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Photographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Cassidy, C.
Call number: M305
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Cillié, G.G.
Call number: M190
Type: Folk Music; Military Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Cilliers, E.
Call number: M280
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 13 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Cilliers, Louise
Call number: M265
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Cloete, A.M.S.
Call number: M173
Type: Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 9 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs; Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Coates, F.
Call number: M69
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 8 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Notes; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Coertse, Mimi
Call number: M307
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Combrinck, Louis
Call number: M241
Type: Popular Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Cronjé, M.C.
Call number: M216
Type: Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 46 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Daneel, E.C.
Call number: M33
Type: Folk Music; Popular Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): De Beer, J.J.
Call number: M185
Type: Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 55 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): De Graaff, Hilda
Call number: M285
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 5 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Donated by the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) = Raad vir Geesteswetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).

Name of Collection (Title):	De Klerk, J.H.
Call number:	M166
Type:	Folk Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	12 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	De Kock, M.
Call number:	M224
Type:	Folk Music; Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	62 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Music Manuscripts; Notes; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	De Ridder, Cecile
Call number:	M127
Type:	Folk Music.
Extent:	63 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Certificates; Monographs; Periodicals; Photographs; Programmes.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	Collection of <i>Nasionale Raad vir Volksang en Volkspele</i> .
Name of Collection (Title):	De Smidt, E.
Call number:	M18
Type:	Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent:	1 item.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Photographs.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

Name of Collection (Title): **De Villiers, Dirkie**
Call number: M12; M46
Type: Folk Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 35 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Objets d'art (Woodcuts); Periodicals; Photographs; Posters; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also De Villiers Family (NALN M53).

Name of Collection (Title): **De Villiers, J.A.M.**
Call number: M162
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 61 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **De Villiers, P.J.**
Call number: M25
Type: Western Art Music; Popular Music.
Extent: 16 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts (Includes copies); Notes; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **De Villiers, Rocco**
Call number: M1
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 6 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts (Includes personal items: Baton; Hat); Photographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **De Villiers Family**
Call number: M53
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Military Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 6030 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Annual Reports; Architectural Plans; Artefacts (Includes printing blocks and personal items); Articles; Awards; Bibliographies; Brochures; Calendars; Catalogues; Certificates; Correspondence; Lectures; Minutes; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals; Personal Documents; Printed Music; Programmes; Reviews; School Reports; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records); Speeches.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: "Skenker: De Villiers, M.L., Kaptein J. en Mnr. D.I.C [Dirkie]"

Name of Collection (Title): **De Vos, Phillip**
Call number: M274
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 195 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Broadcasts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Work of Louis Steyn.

Name of Collection (Title): **Delpport, Susan**
Call number: M41
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Photographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Dramatic, Artistic and Literary Rights Organisation (DALRO)**
Call number: M110
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 126 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Catalogues; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Driesse, E.H.**
Call number: M268
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Du Plessis, Hubert**
Call number: M81
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 45 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Diaries; Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Du Plessis, Louis**
Call number: M132
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 3 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music; Sound Recordings.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Du Toit, Helena**
Call number: M257
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Du Toit, T.C.**
Call number: M191
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Ellis, J.M.**
Call number: M158
Type: Folk Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 39 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Els, D.
Call number: M78
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 79 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Address Books; Artefacts (Includes personal items); Diaries; Music Manuscripts; Posters; Programmes; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Engela, Dawid
Call number: M17; M23; M24
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 131 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts (Includes personal items); Correspondence; Furniture; Music Manuscripts; Monographs; Musical Instruments; Objets d'art (Sketches); Personal Documents; Photographs; Printed Music; Scrapbooks; Textiles (Clothing).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Erasmus, Mollie
Call number: M291
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Eysele, J.
Call number: M254
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Eyssen, Stephen
Call number: M38; M284
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 60 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts (Stationery); Awards; Brochures; Calendars; Certificates; Furniture; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Notes; Objets d'art (Sketches; Busts); Photographs; Printed Music; Textiles (Clothing).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: M284 donated by the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) = Raad vir Geesteswetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).

Name of Collection (Title): Finnemore, C.
Call number: M180
Type: Popular Music.
Extent: 58 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Foorn, R.A.**
Call number: M208
Type: Popular Music.
Extent: 25 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Fourie, Annatjie**
Call number: M234
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Fourie, E.H.**
Call number: M167
Type: Popular Music.
Extent: 19 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes:

Name of Collection (Title): **Galwaho, S.**
Call number: M59
Type: African Music.
Extent: 12 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts (Copies); Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Gibson, Dean**
Call number: M144
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 25 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Greyling, J.D.**
Call number: M176
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 41 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Documentation for dissertation, *Die musiek van Dawid Sofius Engela*.

Name of Collection (Title): **Groenewald, Con**
Call number: M129
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 11 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Contains items of George Payne.
See also Payne, George (NALN M120; M136).

Name of Collection (Title): **Grosskopf, M.B.**
Call number: M259
Type: Anthems; Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title):	Grové, H.A.
Call number:	M217
Type:	Western Art Music.
Extent:	1 item.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Correspondence.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Haarburger, H.
Call number:	M98
Type:	Western Art Music.
Extent:	22 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Objets d'art (Prints); Photographs; Seating Plans; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Hamman, K.
Call number:	M130
Type:	Western Art Music.
Extent:	6 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Printed Music.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Hartman, Anton
Call number:	M108
Type:	Western Art Music.
Extent:	1 item.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Calendars.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	See also Hartman, Jossie (NALN M210).

Name of Collection (Title): **Hartman, Jossie**
Call number: M210
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 84 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts (Medals); Awards; Certificates; Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Objets d'art (Pencil Sketches); Personal Documents; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Anton Hartman materials (See also Hartman, Anton, NALN M108).

Name of Collection (Title): **HAUM Boekhandel**
Call number: M214
Type: Music Education.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Havemann, G.**
Call number: M315
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Notes (Manuscripts).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Items relating to Olaf Andresen.
See also Andresen, Olaf (NALN M2) and Liebenberg, E.L. (NALN M266).

Name of Collection (Title): **Heese, Marie**
Call number: M219
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 5 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Photographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Items relating to J.S. (Jan Orrelis) de Villiers.
See also Hutchings, S. (NALN M10 ; M40).

Name of Collection (Title): **Heiberg, Dolly**
Call number: M47
Type: Liturgical Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 796 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Awards; Brochures; Certificates; Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Periodicals; Personal Documents; Photographs; Programmes; Reports; Scrapbooks; Schedules.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Hendrikse, Salomé**
Call number: M298
Type: Liturgical Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 42 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Certificates; Correspondence; Maps; Music Manuscripts; Personal Documents.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Henning, J.A.**
Call number: M134
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 3 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Herbst, M.E.**
Call number: M26
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Hillig, R.**
Call number: M229
Type: Folk Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 19 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Hitchcock, Irene**
Call number: M251
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Hitge, M.**
Call number: M310
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 7 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Notes; Photographic Negatives; Photographs; Sound Recordings (Videos).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Hoven, E.V.S.**
Call number: M169
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 111 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Human, J.L.K.**
Call number: M32
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Human, Japie**
Call number: M161
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Photographs; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Hurley, J.**
Call number: M107
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Diaries; Music Manuscripts; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Hutchings, S.**
Call number: M10; M40
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 160 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Annual Reports; Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Items of Jan Orreliis [J.S. de Villiers] and Nancy de Villiers. See also Heese, Marie (NALN M219)

Name of Collection (Title): **Immelman, Niel**
Call number: M296
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 35 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Articles; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Personal Documents; Photographs; Posters; Programmes; Reviews; Sound Recordings (CDs).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Inghels, K.
Call number: M123
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 19 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Photocopies; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Jannasch, O.T.
Call number: M64
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts (Copies); Photographs; Programmes; Reports.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Jansen, Sarie
Call number: M258
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 3 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Johannes Stegmann-Teater
Call number: M273
Type: Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Bulletins.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Johannesburg Public Library**
Call number: M92
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 6 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Bibliographies.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Valerie Bryer: *Professor Percival Robson Kirby: A bibliography of his works.*

Name of Collection (Title): **Jooste, M.**
Call number: M109
Type: Anthems; Folk Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Jordaan, Marie**
Call number: M76
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Joubert, Johannes [Hayden Thomas Matthews]**
Call number: M73
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 8 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Address Books; Financial Documents; Music Manuscripts; Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Donated by the HSRC = RGN.

Name of Collection (Title): **Kaapse Raad vir Uitvoerende Kunste (KRUIK)**
Call number: M90
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 569 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Annual Reports; Articles; Brochures; Monographs; Newsletters; Notes; Periodicals; Photographs; Printed Music; Posters; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Karstel, Dewald**
Call number: M15
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Karstel, O.A.**
Call number: M4; M6; M11; M19
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 59 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Music Manuscripts; Musical Instruments; Notes; Periodicals; Printed Music; Sound Recordings (Sound Cassettes); Textiles.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Loubser, J.W. (NALN M262) and Wepener, A.M. (NALN M171).

Name of Collection (Title): **Keet, A.D.**
Call number: M36
Type: Folk Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 14 items
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Kelly, Jack**
Call number: M264
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Knox, Ellie**
Call number: M308
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music.
Extent: 117 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Catalogues; Certificates; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Minutes; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Textiles (Clothing; Flags).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Kolver, Elsa**
Call number: M232
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Koninklike Akademie vir Wetenskappen,
Letteren en Schone Kunste
Call number: M111
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Kratz, Anton
Call number: M100
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Textiles (Handkerchiefs).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Kriel, A.M.
Call number: M200
Type: Folk Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 124 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Brochures; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Kriel, M. (NALN M121).

Name of Collection (Title): **Kriel, D.C.J.**
Call number: M163
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 14 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Kriel, M.**
Call number: M121
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music.
Extent: 6 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Kriel A.M. (NALN M200).

Name of Collection (Title): **Kriel-Susters**
Call number: M306
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Kromhout, Frans**
Call number: M65
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 16 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Kromhout, Jan; Kromhout, Dr. J.**
Call number: M57; M63
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 374 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts (Includes personal items); Correspondence; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Posters; Printed Music; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Kruger, Gideon**
Call number: M150
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Lambrechts, D.A.**
Call number: M99
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 10 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Langenhoven, P.H.**
Call number: M242
Type: Folk Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 11 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Lategan, J.**
Call number: M138; M212
Type: Folk Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 7 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Le Roux, Pietie**
Call number: M70
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 31 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts (Includes personal items); Articles; Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Photographs; Posters; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Lemmer, P.J.**
Call number: M5; M8; M35
Type: Military Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 188 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts (Medals; Trophies); Articles; Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Periodicals; Photographs; Posters; Printed Music; Programmes; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title):	Liebenberg, A.
Call number:	M243
Type:	Folk Music.
Extent:	1 item.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Printed Music.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Liebenberg, E.L.
Call number:	M266
Type:	Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent:	16 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Correspondence; Libretti; Printed Music.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	Olaf Andresen operettas. See also Andresen, Olaf (NALN M2) and Havemann, G. (NALN M315).
Name of Collection (Title):	Lindeque, M.E.
Call number:	M213
Type:	Folk Music.
Extent:	3 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Printed Music.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Linström, J.G.
Call number:	M187
Type:	Folk Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	49 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

Name of Collection (Title): **Loots, I.D.**
Call number: M240
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 496 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts (Includes personal items); Monographs; Notes; Photographs; Textiles (Clothing).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Items belonged to Bosman di Ravelli.

Name of Collection (Title): **Loubser, J.W.**
Call number: M262
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Daughter of O.A. Karstel.
See also Karstel, O.A. (NALN M4; M6; M11; M19).

Name of Collection (Title): **Louw, B.**
Call number: M211
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Louw, Mira**
Call number: M80
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 3 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Photographs; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Lubbe, W.P.
Call number: M183
Type: Liturgical Music; Popular Music.
Extent: 9 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Mansveldt, C.M.
Call number: M77
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 11 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Articles; Correspondence; Notes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Marais, A.
Call number: M178
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Marais, D.
Call number: M28
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Marais, D.B.**
Call number: M34
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Music of S. Le Roux Marais.

Name of Collection (Title): **Marais, Leonora**
Call number: M155
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 328 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts (Medals); Certificates; Correspondence; Monographs; Newspaper Cuttings; Objets d'art (Paintings); Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Scrapbooks; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records); Textiles (Clothing).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Materials relating to Johanna Uys.

Name of Collection (Title): **Marais, Paul**
Call number: M253
Type: Folk Music; Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 33 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Notes; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Paul Marais: Former editor of *Die Volksblad*. See also Newspaper Cuttings: Die Volksblad at Institute for Contemporary History (INCH).

Name of Collection (Title): **Marais, S. le Roux**
Call number: M160; M286
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 956 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts (Glasses; Paint; Paintbrushes; Stationery); Awards; Bibliographies; Calendars; Certificates; Correspondence; Furniture; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Musical Instruments; Notes; Periodicals; Personal Documents; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Scrapbooks; Sketchbooks (Art); Sound Recordings (Sound Cassettes); Textiles (Clothing; Curtains).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: M286 donated by the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) = Raad vir Geesteswetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN). See also Marais, D.B. (NALN M34).

Name of Collection (Title): **McCallaghan, Pat**
Call number: M311
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 279 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Libretti; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Programmes include productions in which Pat MacCallaghan performed. These include SUKOVS productions.

Name of Collection (Title): **Mitchley, R.G.**
Call number: M220
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Mocke, C.M.**
Call number: M202
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 46 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Mocke, S.I.**
Call number: M148
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Nasionale Museum**
Call number: M290
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 76 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records; Magnetic Tapes; Reel Tapes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Sound recordings of radio broadcasts.
Includes recordings of Cecilia Wessels.

Name of Collection (Title): **Naude, M.**
Call number: M154
Type: Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 275 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Programmes; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Naude, W.**
Call number: M294
Type: Liturgical Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 111 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Minutes; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk**
Call number: M151
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerkboekhandel**
Call number: M131
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Neethling-Pohl, Anna**
Call number: M218
Type: Folk Music; Popular Music.
Extent: 7 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes:

Name of Collection (Title): Nel, Charles
Call number: M16; M 39; M230
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 160 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts (Includes personal items); Articles; Certificates; Correspondence; Furniture; Lectures; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Musical Instruments; Notes; Objets d'art (Paintings); Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Speeches.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Nel, L.M. (NALN M215) and Olivier, G. (NALN M181).

Name of Collection (Title): Nel, L.M.
Call number: M215
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Nel, Charles (NALN . M16; M 39; M230) and Olovier, G. (NALN M181). Same accession number as Richard Oxtoby and Provinsiale Sekretaris, Pietermaritzburg.

Name of Collection (Title): Nelson, A.M.
Call number: M269
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Olivier, G. (NALN M181).

Name of Collection (Title): **Newspaper Cuttings**
Call number: Mus/Cutting number/Year.
Type: African Music; Liturgical Music; Military Music; Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 8000 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic. Catalogued on DB Text (*InMagic*). Access in NALN.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: From 1997 to 2006.

Name of Collection (Title): **Nienaber, Calie**
Call number: M267
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 5 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Newspaper Cuttings; Programmes; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Nienaber, G.S.**
Call number: M27
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Nienaber, P.J.**
Call number: M21; M231
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 402 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Articles; Lectures; Notes; Periodicals; Printed Music; Programmes; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Contains materials on Jan Bouws.
See also Bouws, Jan (NALN, M9 ; M20 ; M246) and Bosman, E.C.L. (NALN M244).

Name of Collection (Title): **Olivier, G.**
Call number: M181
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 6 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Articles; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Documentation regarding Charles Nel.
See also Nel, Charles (NALN M16 ; M 39 ; M230) and Nel, L.M. (NALN M215).

Name of Collection (Title): **Onderwysmuseum, Pretoria**
Call number: M125
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 27 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Oosthuizen, M.
Call number: M247
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Openbare Biblioteek, Bloemfontein
Call number: M149
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 52 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Annual Reports; Music Manuscripts; Posters; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Oxtoby, Richard
Call number: M215
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 19 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Same accession number as L.M. Nel and Provinsiale Sekretaris, Pietermaritzburg.

Name of Collection (Title): **Payne, George**
Call number: M120; M136
Type: Anthems; Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Military Music; Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 3061 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Brochures; Bibliographies; Catalogues; Certificates; Correspondence; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Maps; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals; Photographs; Posters; Printed Music; Programmes; Scrapbooks; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records); Speeches; Telephone Directories.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Groenewald, Con (NALN M129).

Name of Collection (Title): **Pellissier, M van Z.**
Call number: M221
Type: [Western Art Music].
Extent: 147 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Petrick, A.T.**
Call number: M222
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 3 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music (Copies).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Petzer, Annie**
Call number: M54
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 8 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Certificates; Musical Instruments; Photographs; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Pieterse, H.P.**
Call number: M303
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Pohl, Jan**
Call number: M263
Type: Folk Music; Popular Music.
Extent: 222 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals; Photocopies; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Scrapbooks; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records; Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Ponder, M.M.**
Call number: M260
Type: Folk Music; Popular Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Photocopies; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Potgieter, E.**
Call number: M13
Type: Anthems; Folk Music; Popular Music.
Extent: 3 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Potgieter, S.**
Call number: M199
Type: Folk Music; Popular Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Potgieter, T.D.**
Call number: M93
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts (Copies).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Pretorius, M.
Call number: M165
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 6 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Articles; Monographs; Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Prinsloo, E.
Call number: M270
Type: Music Education.
Extent: 5 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Notes; Photographs; Printed Music; Textbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Prinsloo, H.
Call number: M209
Type: Folk Music; Popular Music.
Extent: 23 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Prinsloo, Rudie
Call number: M168
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 3 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Provinsiale Sekretaris, Pietermaritzburg**
Call number: M215
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 5 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records; Sound Cassettes)
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Same accession number as Richard Oxtoby and L.M. Nel.

Name of Collection (Title): **Raad vir Geesteswetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN) = Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC)**
Call number: M87
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 89 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Diaries; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Personal Documents; Photographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Items relating to Nancy de Villiers, Bosman di Ravelli and other South African composers.

Name of Collection (Title): **Raad vir Nasionale Gedenkwaardighede, Kaapstad**
Call number: M293
Type: African Music.
Extent: 28 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Articles; Correspondence; Minutes; Music Manuscripts (Copies); Newspaper Cuttings; Objets d'art (Copies); Personal Documents; Photographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Collection regarding Enoch Sontonga.

Name of Collection (Title): **Raath, A.**
Call number: M275
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Notes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: *Tradisionele Boeremusiek: 'n Tweede Gedenkalbum.*

Name of Collection (Title): **Raath, D.**
Call number: M44
Type: Liturgical Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 5 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Periodicals; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Raath, J.**
Call number: M61
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Brochures; Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Includes a theremin.

Name of Collection (Title): **Ramage, Johann**
Call number: M142
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Programmes; Sound Recordings.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Richfield, Sydney**
Call number: M74
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 13 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts (Batons; Cufflinks; Medals; Metronomes; Personal Items; Stationery; Typewriters); Photographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Donated by the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) = Raad vir Geesteswetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).

Name of Collection (Title): **Robb, G.M.**
Call number: M91
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Rodley, C.S.**
Call number: M43
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Roeland-Uitgaven**
Call number: M50
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 3 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Roode, D.J.**
Call number: M3
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 29 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Monographs; Newspaper Cuttings (Copies); Photographs; [Printed Music]; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records); Textiles (Clothing).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Rossouw, Elsa**
Call number: M75
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 54 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Catalogues; Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Rossouw, J.A.**
Call number: M29
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Rothmann, A.**
Call number: M292
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs; Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Roux, André
Call number: -
Type: Folk Music; Popular Music.
Extent: ca. 4000 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Rudolph, Anna
Call number: M261
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Furniture.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Chair originally belonging to Stephen Eyssen.
See also Stroebel, Lize (NALN M282).

Name of Collection (Title): Savarize, G.B.
Call number: M48
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Schoeman, P.R.
Call number: M83
Type: Music Education.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music; Objets d'art (Pencil Sketches).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Schutte, Danie
Call number: M309
Type: Popular Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (CDs).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Segal, Charles
Call number: M67
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 10 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Photographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Serfontein, H.
Call number: M145
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Setlogelo, G.L.S.
Call number: M299
Type: African Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Simes, Wyno**
Call number: M287
Type: Folk Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 20 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Certificates; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Smit, H.S.**
Call number: M184
Type: Military Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Smith, M.S.**
Call number: M283
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 5 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Certificates; Photographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Southern African Music Rights Organisation (SAMRO)**
Call number: M139
Type: Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 18 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Brochures; Catalogues; Correspondence; Posters; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Spies, A.
Call number: M239
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Stadsraad van Potchefstroom
Call number: M102
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Steenkamp, Gertrude
Call number: M60
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 119 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts (Medals); Correspondence; Diaries; Monographs; Musical Instruments; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Busts; Drawings; Sketches); Periodicals; Photographs; Programmes; Scrapbooks; Sound Recordings; Textiles (Clothing).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Stegmann, Frits**
Call number: M193
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 166 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Articles; Broadcasts; Catalogues; Correspondence; Furniture; Monographs (includes proof copies); Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals; Personal Documents; Photographic Negatives; Photographs; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Stevens, Christine**
Call number: M281
Type: Folk Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 559 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Broadcasts; Brochures; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Personal Documents; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Collection of Lambert Stevens.

Name of Collection (Title): **Steyn, Elna**
Call number: M195
Type: Anthems; Folk Music; Liturgical Music.
Extent: 5 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Steyn, Neels
Call number: M56
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Textiles (Clothing).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Stofberg, Jan
Call number: M295
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Streeksbiblioteek: Direkoraat Inligtingsdiens en Erfenis**
Call number: M288
Type: Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 24 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Streeksraad vir Uitvoerende Kunste van die Oranje-Vrystaat (SUKOVS)**
Call number: M104; M122
Type: African Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 396 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Brochures; Newsletters; Periodicals; Posters; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Streekverteenwoordiger van Onderwys**
Call number: M135
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Stroebel, Lize**
Call number: M282
Type: Military Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 4236 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Articles; Certificates; Correspondence; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Paintings; Sketches); Periodicals; Personal Documents; Photocopies; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records); Textiles (Clothing).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Collection of Anna Rudolph (NALN M261).

Name of Collection (Title): **Strydom, M.**
Call number: M235
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 3 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Suid-Afrikaanse Koorvereniging
Call number: M300
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2000 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Agendas; Attendance Registers; Constitutions; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Minutes; Notes; Programmes; Reports; Statutes; Tickets.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Taljaard, Kobus
Call number: M141
Type: Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 421 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts (Includes personal items and stationery); Articles; Certificates; Correspondence; Diaries; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Paintings); Periodicals; Personal Documents; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Materials relating to Anton de Waal [George Gunn].

Name of Collection (Title): Teaterbystandfonds
Call number: M289
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 3 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Textiles (Clothing).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Terblanche, Ds.**
Call number: M252
Type: Folk Music; Military Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Toerien, Cora**
Call number: M137
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 75 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Transvaalse Raad vir Uitvoerende Kunste (TRUK)**
Call number: M106
Type: Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 1644 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Brochures; Correspondence; Newsletters; Periodicals; Posters; Programmes; Reports.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Uhlmann, H.L.B.**
Call number: M49
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 7 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Universiteit van die Oranje-Vrystaat:
Biblioteek- en Inligtingsdiens
Call number: M276
Type: Folk Music; Music Education; Popular Music;
Western Art Music.
Extent: 43 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Lectures; Photographs; Posters; Printed Music;
Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Universiteit van Suid-Afrika (UNISA)
Call number: M133
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Periodicals.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Uringer, Sybrand
Call number: M58
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Uys, C.J.
Call number: M174
Type: Music Education
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Uys, Glen
Call number: M42
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Gramophone player.

Name of Collection (Title): Van Broekhuizen, J.
Call number: M97
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 7 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts (Copies); Periodicals.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Van Coppen, H.
Call number: M159
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Van de Graaf, Henk
Call number: M146
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts (Copies); Newsletters; Programmes; Tickets.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title):	Van den Heever, M.H. en Bierman, O.
Call number:	M153
Type:	Western Art Music.
Extent:	18 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Printed Music.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Van der Bank, D.A.
Call number:	M228
Type:	Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	132 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Periodicals; Printed Music.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Van der Bent, Florence Letitia
Call number:	M203
Type:	Western Art Music.
Extent:	1 item.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Certificates.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

Name of Collection (Title): **Van der Graaf, J.**
Call number: M88; M95; M101
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 417 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts (Personal items); Bibliographies; Brochures; Catalogues; Financial Documents; Monographs; Music Manuscripts (Copies); Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Pencil Sketches); Personal Documents; Photographs; Posters; Programmes; Scrapbooks; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records); Textiles.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: M95: Also contains documents of Nancy de Villiers.
M101: Copies of originals relating to Horace Barton.
Donated by the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) = Raad vir Geesteswetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN).

Name of Collection (Title): **Van der Merwe, Frances**
Call number: M192
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs; Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Van der Merwe, Nellie**
Call number: M30
Type: Folk Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 3 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title):	Van der Merwe, Y.M.
Call number:	M238
Type:	Folk Music.
Extent:	3 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Printed Music.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Van der Tas, G.
Call number:	M175
Type:	Liturgical Music.
Extent:	11 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Van der Walt, Hettie
Call number:	M85
Type:	Western Art Music.
Extent:	9 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Artefacts (Includes personal items); Musical Instruments.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Van der Walt, Jan-Stefan
Call number:	M279
Type:	Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent:	178 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Newsletters; Programmes.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

Name of Collection (Title): **Van Eck, G.**
Call number: M55
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 5 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Van Eck, H.**
Call number: M124
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Van Eeden, Suzanne**
Call number: M236; M227
Type: Folk Music; Music Education.
Extent: 9 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Van Jaarsveld, D.**
Call number: M197
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Van Rooyen, Bouwer**
Call number: M314
Type: Liturgical Music; Military Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 148 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Articles; Lectures; Music Manuscripts; Notes; Periodicals; Printed Music; Programmes; Sound Recordings (CDs; Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Van Rensburg, Japie**
Call number: M182
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Van Schalkwyk, E.**
Call number: M271
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music (Includes copies).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Van Vuuren, S.J.**
Call number: M37
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Venter, Albie**
Call number: M126
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Venter, Berna**
Call number: M89; M225
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 7 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music;
Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Venter, C.L.**
Call number: M249
Type: Folk Music; Popular Music.
Extent: 97 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Venter, Chris**
Call number: M79
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 3 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Viljoen, F.J.**
Call number: M86
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Visser, Lil**
Call number: M157
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts (includes copies).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Visser, N.**
Call number: M172
Type: African Music; Popular Music.
Extent: 129 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Viviers, E.**
Call number: M128
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Notes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Vorster, S.J.
Call number: M206
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts (Copies).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Vos, Reintje
Call number: M186
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 3 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Vrystaatse Jeugkoor
Call number: M164
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Vrystaatse Musiekvereniging
Call number: M72
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 9 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Wallbridge, R.L.A.**
Call number: M147
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 10 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Weitz, H.H.**
Call number: M204
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 92 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Welman, Dan**
Call number: M71
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 6 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Wepener, A.M.**
Call number: M171
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 10 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music (Copies).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Karstel, O.A. (NALN M4; M6; M11; M19).

Name of Collection (Title): Wessels, L.
Call number: M7
Type: Folk Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Brochures.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Wessels, M.E.
Call number: M66
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Wilkinson, J.
Call number: M45
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Willemse, T.
Call number: M207
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Accession register.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title):	Zager, A.
Call number:	M272
Type:	Folk Music; Popular Music.
Extent:	2 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Accession register.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

Repository: University of the Free State: Music Department

URL:

<http://www.ufs.ac.za/faculties/index.php?FCode=01&DCode=150>

Physical Address: University of the Free State
205 Nelson Mandela Drive
Park West
Bloemfontein
9301
South Africa

Postal Address: Department of Music
Internal Box 36
Faculty of the Humanities
University of the Free State
P O Box 339
Bloemfontein
9300
South Africa

Contact: Prof. Martina Viljoen (Music Department)
Tel.: +27 51 401 2493
Fax: +27 51 444 5830
E-mail: viljoenm.hum@ufs.ac.za

Mrs Annette Bester (Music Library)
Tel.: +27 51 401 2157
Fax: +27 51 444 5830
E-mail: annette.bib@ufs.ac.za

Collections: 3

Scope and content:

Articles; Newspaper Cuttings; Printed Music.

Holdings:

Church Music Collection; Strydom, Louwrens; Travers, Noel.

Potential acquisitions:

Collection of Arnold Bosman (composer-conductor).

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

None.

Name of Collection (Title): Church Music Collection
Call number: KMA
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 4 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic. Catalogued on DB Text (*InMagic*).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Articles; Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition: By donation and purchase.
Notes: Related to research of Dr. Louwrens Strydom and Prof. Viljoen on church music. See also Strydom, Louwrens (UFS).

Name of Collection (Title): Strydom, Louwrens
Call number: PVS
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 19 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic. Catalogued on DB Text (*InMagic*).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Articles.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Church Music Collection (UFS).

Name of Collection (Title): Travers, Noel
Call number: Ntrv
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 2000 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic. Catalogued on *Kovsiecat*.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Collection of violin music.

Repository: War Museum of the Boer Republics = Oorlogsmuseum van die Boererepublieke

URL: <http://www.anglo-boer.co.za/>

Physical Address: War Museum of the Boer Republics
Monument Road
Bloemfontein
9301
South Africa

Postal Address: War Museum of the Boer Republics
P.O. Box 34061
Faunasig
Bloemfontein
9325
South Africa

Contact: General
Tel: +27 51 447 3447
+27 51 447 0079
Fax: +27 51 447 1322
E-mail: museum@anglo-boer.co.za

Ms. Elria Wessels
Tel.: +27 51 447 3447
+27 51 447 0079
E-mail: ewessels@anglo-boer.co.za

Collections: 1 (4 subdivisions integrated in main collection, kept in filing cabinet)

Scope and content:

Correspondence; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Musical Instruments; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Printed Music.

Holdings:

Music Books; Musical Instruments; Song Books; Songs (loose items).

Potential acquisitions:

Newspaper cuttings continually updated and donations of individual items.

Research projects (complete):

Books on Prisoners of War (E. Wessels; G.G. Cillié).

Research projects (current):

None.

Name of Collection (Title): **Music Books**
Call number: -
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Military Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 10 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Notes; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Musical Instruments**
Call number: -
Type: Folk Music; Military Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 22 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Musical Instruments.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Song Books**
Call number: -
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Military Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 48 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title):	Songs (loose items)
Call number:	-
Type:	Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Military Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	ca. 104 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Card catalogue.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Printed Music.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

4.6.7 Western Cape

Argief en Bestuursinligtingsdienste van die NG Kerk (ABID)

Documentation Centre for Music (DOMUS), Stellenbosch University

High School Uniondale

The National Library of South Africa

Stellenbosch University Archives

Stellenbosch University Library Service: Special Collections

University of Cape Town: African Studies Library

University of Cape Town: Manuscripts and Archives

University of Cape Town (UCT): Rare Books & Special Collections

University of Cape Town (UCT): South African College of Music

Repository: Argief en Bestuursinligtingsdienste van die NG Kerk (ABID)

URL: <http://www.ngkerk.org.za/abid>

Physical Address: ABID
Kerkargiefgebou
1 Noordwal-West
Stellenbosch
South Africa

Postal Address: ABID
P.O. Box 34
Stellenbosch
7599
South Africa

Contact: Tel.: +27 21 882 9923
Fax: +27 086-617-5961/2/3
E-mail: ngkinlig@mweb.co.za

Dr. J. Fronemann (Head)
E-mail: johanf@abid.co.za

Dienkie Froneman
E-mail: ngkinlig@mweb.co.za

Marlene Schoeman
E-mail: marlene@abid.co.za

Collections: 13

Scope and content:

Commissions; Correspondence; Diaries; Financial Documents; Maps; Minutes; Monographs (Includes theses); Music Manuscripts (Copies); Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals; Photographs; Printed Music; Reports; Scrapbooks.

Holdings:

Algemene Sinode; Diverse; Diverse (Kaapse Kerk); Gedenkboeke; Gemeente; Monographs; Newspaper Cuttings; Periodicals; Ref. Musiek; Serfontein Collection; Sinode; Verhandeling.

Potential acquisitions:

Collection of Ds. Cassie Carstens, which also includes "Jeugsangbundels", Hymn books and various other liturgical music books.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

None.

Name of Collection (Title): **Algemene Sinode**
Call number: AS-
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 161 m.
Level of description: Sorted; 20 m unsorted.
Access: Catalogued on DB Text (*InMagic*).
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Commissions; Correspondence; Diaries; Financial Documents; Minutes; Notes; Reports.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Synodic decisions electronically available (See “Besluite en amptelike stukke” on homepage: <http://www.ngkerk.org.za/abid/>).

Name of Collection (Title): **Diverse**
Call number: DIV-
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 309 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Catalogued on DB Text (*InMagic*).
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Financial Documents; Maps; Minutes; Monographs; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music; Reports; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Contains some music related items.

Name of Collection (Title): **Diverse (Kaapse Kerk)**
Call number: K-DIV-
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 46 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Catalogued on DB Text (*InMagic*).
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Financial Documents; Maps; Minutes; Monographs; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music; Reports; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Contains some music related items.

Name of Collection (Title): **Gedenkboeke**
Call number: G-
Type: Folk Music; Military Music; Liturgical Music.
Extent: 10 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Catalogued on DB Text (*InMagic*).
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Mainly monographs of places and institutions (historical interest), which may also contain sections on churches, church organs, etc.

Name of Collection (Title): **Gemeente**
Call number: GEM-; GEMK-
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 449 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Catalogued on DB Text (*InMagic*).
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Financial Documents; Minutes; Newsletters; Notes; Reports.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Includes collections of the congregations of the Cape and (formerly known) Transvaal.

Name of Collection (Title): **Monographs**
Call number: B-
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 46 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Catalogued on DB Text (*InMagic*).
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Monographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Newspaper Cuttings**
Call number: K-
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 47 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Catalogued on DB Text (*InMagic*).
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Periodicals**
Call number: T-
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 16 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Catalogued on DB Text (*InMagic*).
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Periodicals.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Includes the periodical, *Die Kerkbode*.

Name of Collection (Title): **Ref. Musiek**
Call number: Ref. Musiek
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 9 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Monographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Serfontein Collection**
Call number: P-
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 19 items [ca. 1 pamphlet box].
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Monographs; Music Manuscripts (Copies); Printed Music; Reports.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Sinode**
Call number: S-
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 555 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Catalogued on DB Text (*InMagic*).
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Commissions; Correspondence; Diaries; Financial Documents; Minutes; Notes; Reports.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Includes (formerly known) Transvaal, and Western, Southern and Eastern Cape.

Name of Collection (Title):	Theses
Call number:	V-
Type:	Liturgical Music.
Extent:	55 m.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Catalogued on DB Text (<i>InMagic</i>).
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Monographs.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

Repository: Documentation Centre for Music (DOMUS), Stellenbosch University

URL: www.domus.ac.za

Physical Address: Documentation Centre for Music
Music Library
Department of Music
Cnr. Victoria and Neethling Street (Neethling Street entrance)
Stellenbosch
South Africa

Postal Address: Documentation Centre for Music
Music Library
Department of Music
Private Bag X1
Matieland
7602
South Africa

Contact: Music Library: General enquiries
Tel: +27 21 808 2337
Fax: +27 21 808 2340

Dr. Stephanus Muller (Head)
Tel.: +27 21 808 2352
E-mail: smuller@sun.ac.za

Santie de Jongh (Special Collections Librarian)
Tel.: +27 21 808 2597
E-mail: santiedj@sun.ac.za

Collections: 30

Scope and content:

Address Books; Agendas; Annual Reports; Artefacts; Articles; Autograph Books; Awards; Broadcasts; Brochures; Bulletins; Calendars; Catalogues; Certificates; Constitutional Documents; Correspondence; Diaries; Financial Documents; Furniture; Guest Books; Lectures; Libretti; Memoranda; Minutes; Monographs; Musical Instruments; Music Manuscripts; Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Busts; Paintings; Watercolours); Periodicals; Personal Documents; Photographic Negatives; Photographs; Posters; Printed Music; Programmes; Reports; Scrapbooks; Scripts; Seating Plans; Sound Recordings (CDs; DAT Tapes; Gramophone Records; Reel Tapes; Sound Cassettes; Videos); Stamps; Textiles (Clothing/Costumes); Tickets.

Holdings:

Africana and Rare Books; Allan Graham Historical Sound Recordings; Andresen, Olaf; Angove, Ivy; Artefacts; Aucamp, Hennie; Bailey, John; Bouws, Jan; Cape Philharmonic Orchestra (CPO); Cillié, G.G.; Coates, Albert; De Villiers, Dirkie; Endler, Johann Franz (Hans); EOAN Opera Group; Grové, Stefans; Jannasch,

Friedrich Wilhelm; Konservatorium Collection; Lopez-Lambrechts Collection; Musicological Society of Southern Africa; Nepgen, Rosa; Newcater, Graham; Obelisk Music Publishers; Programmes; Scott, Michael; Simon, John; Sound Recordings; Stegmann, Frits; Swanson, Walter; Van Wyk, Arnold; Weich, Charles.

Potential acquisitions:

Works by African scholars and composers.
Collection of Chris James.
Collection of Prof. George van der Spuy.
Collection of SAKOV.
Entartete Musik collection of Prof. Hennie Aucamp.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

Book projects:

- Hartman and Van Wyk correspondence
- South African composers companion
- Izak Grové Festschrift
- EOAN Opera Group

Name of Collection (Title): **Africana and Rare Books**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Military Music; Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 6 m.
Level of description: Sorted; Unsorted.
Access: Electronic: Catalogued on library catalogue (*Aleph*).
Monographs 2 m (catalogued); Printed music: 1 m (catalogued); Uncatalogued items: scores and monographs 3 m.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Allan Graham Historical Sound Recordings**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: Sound recordings: 10 m; Correspondence: 2 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (CDs; DAT Tapes; Reel Tapes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Andresen, Olaf**
Call number: -
Type: Military Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 13 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Artefacts; Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Angove, Ivy**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 m (20 pamphlet boxes).
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Artefacts; Correspondence; Diaries; Monographs; Newspaper Cuttings; Photographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Artefacts**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 15 items
Level of description: Sorted.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Artefacts (Musical Stands; Music Ruling Sets); Musical Instruments.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Aucamp, Hennie**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music; Popular Music.
Extent: 15 items; ca. 4 m.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Print and electronic list on request.
Catalogued on library catalogue (*Aleph*).
Description Language(s): Afrikaans; English.
Scope and content: Articles; Monographs; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records; Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Hennie Aucamp cabaret collection catalogued on library catalogue.

Name of Collection (Title): **Bailey, John**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 20 items.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Catalogues; Correspondence; Music Manuscripts (Copies); Notes; Programmes; Sound recordings (Gramophone Records; Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Bouws, Jan**
Call number: -
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 6 m (60 pamphlet boxes).
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Correspondence; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Cape Philharmonic Orchestra (CPO)**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 85 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Newspaper cuttings in scrapbooks arranged according to date.
Performers' notes and photographs arranged alphabetically.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Photographs; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Programmes; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Cillié, G.G.
Call number: -
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 5 m.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Monographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Coates, Albert
Call number: PDV 2
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 1700 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print and electronic). See <http://www.domus.ac.za/images/PDV2%20ALBERT%20COATES%20VERSAMELING%20finFIN.pdf>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Address Books; Artefacts; Articles; Autograph Books; Brochures; Certificates; Correspondence; Furniture; Libretti; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Busts; Paintings); Periodicals; Photographic Negatives; Photographs; Posters; Printed Music; Programmes; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): De Villiers, Dirkie
Call number: -
Type: Military Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 pamphlet box.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Correspondence; Music Manuscripts (Also includes copies); Newspaper Cuttings; Periodicals; Printed Music (Copies); Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Endler, Johann Franz (Hans)**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 6 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **EOAN Opera Group**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music; Popular Music.
Extent: 109 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted (Preliminary).
Access: Print and electronic list on request.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Agendas; Annual Reports; Brochures; Bulletins; Certificates; Constitutions; Correspondence; Diaries; Financial Documents; Libretti; Memoranda; Minutes; Monographs; Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Watercolours); Periodicals; Personal Documents; Photographs; Posters; Programmes; Printed Music; Reports; Scrapbooks; Scripts; Seating Plans; Sound Recordings (Reel Tapes); Textiles (Clothing/Costumes); Tickets.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Grové, Stefans**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 95 items.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Articles; Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Notes; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Jannasch, Friedrich Wilhelm**
Call number: PDV 3
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 11 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print and electronic). See [http://www.domus.ac.za/afrikaans/images/file/documents/PDV3%20Jannaschkat\(1\).pdf](http://www.domus.ac.za/afrikaans/images/file/documents/PDV3%20Jannaschkat(1).pdf)
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Certificates; Correspondence; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Konservatorium Collection**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 120 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted (Preliminary).
Access: Print and electronic list on request.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Autograph Books; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Guest Books; Monographs; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals; Photographs; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Lopez-Lambrechts Collection**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 14 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted (Preliminary).
Access: Print and electronic list on request.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Lectures; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals; Photographs; Posters; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title):	Musicological Society of Southern Africa
Call number:	-
Type:	African Music; Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	ca. 9m (90 pamphlet boxes).
Level of description:	Unsorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Articles; Brochures; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Minutes; Notes; Periodicals; Photographs; Sound Recordings (CDs; Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Nepgen, Rosa
Call number:	-
Type:	Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	ca. 24 pamphlet boxes; ca. 800 items.
Level of description:	Sorted (documents preliminary).
Access:	Items (standard repertoire and non-South African) in work collection on library catalogue (<i>Aleph</i>). Print and electronic list on request.
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans; English.
Scope and content:	Correspondence; Financial Documents; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Periodicals; Photographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-
Name of Collection (Title):	Newcater, Graham
Call number:	-
Extent:	2 pamphlet boxes; ca. 104 oversized items.
Level of description:	Sorted (Preliminary).
Access:	Print and electronic list on request.
Description Language(s):	English.
Scope and content:	Correspondence; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Objets d'art (Drawings); Photographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	See also Simon, John (DOMUS).

Name of Collection (Title): **Obelisk Music**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 25 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Correspondence; Financial Documents; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Printed Music; Programmes; Sound Recordings (CDs; Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Programmes**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 pamphlet box.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Scott, Michael**
Call number: PSP SSCO -
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Military Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 1500 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic. Catalogued on *Endnote*.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Brochures; Correspondence; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Scott Collection (200) at JS Gericke Library, Stellenbosch University.

Name of Collection (Title): **Simon, John**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 14 items.
Level of description: Sorted (Preliminary).
Access: Print and electronic list on request.
Some restrictions may apply.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Correspondence between John Simon and
Graham Newcater.
See also Newcater, Graham (DOMUS).

Name of Collection (Title): **Sound Recordings**
Call number: -
Type: Folk Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 m.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Sound recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Located in Music Library.

Name of Collection (Title): **Stegmann, Frits**
Call number: -
Type: Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 129 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted (Preliminary).
Access: Print and electronic list on request.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Address Books; Annual Reports; Artefacts;
Articles; Broadcasts; Brochures; Calendars;
Catalogues; Correspondence; Financial
Documents; Memoranda; Monographs;
Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals;
Personal Documents; Photographs; Posters;
Printed Music; Programmes; Scrapbooks;
Stamps.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Swanson, Walter
Call number: -
Type: Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 73 pamphlet boxes; ca. 1 m Reel Tapes.
Level of description: Sorted (Preliminary).
Access: Print and electronic list on request.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Libretti; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Notes; Photographic Negatives; Photographs; Printed Music; Sound Recordings (Sound Cassettes; Reel Tapes; Videos).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: List can be consulted in conjunction with work list compiled by Van Zyl and Vollgraaff.

Name of Collection (Title): Van Wyk, Arnold
Call number: PSP AVW-
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: Monographs and Printed Music: ca. 21 m;
Documents ca. 8 m.
Level of description: Sorted (Preliminary).
Access: Catalogued (Printed Music and Monographs) on library catalogue (*Aleph*).
Print and electronic list on request (documents).
Description Language(s): Afrikaans; English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Diaries; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Monographs and Printed Music in DOMUS;
Documents in JS Gericke Library, Stellenbosch.

Name of Collection (Title): Weich, Charles
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 30 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted (Preliminary).
Access: Print and electronic list on request.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Brochures; Certificates; Constitutional Documents; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Lectures; Libretti; Minutes; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals; Photographs; Posters; Printed Music; Programmes; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Repository: High School Uniondale
URL: www.hsunion.wcape.school.za

Postal Address: High School Uniondale
P.O. Box 32
Uniondale
6460
South Africa

Contact: Mrs. Anna Hubbard
Tel: +27 44 752 1033
Fax: +27 44 252 1410
E-mail: admin@hsunion.wcape.school.za

Collections: 1

Scope and content:
Music Manuscripts; Printed Music

Holdings:
Afrikaans Operetta Archive.

Potential acquisitions:
None.

Research projects (complete):
None.

Research projects (current):
None.

Name of Collection (Title):	Afrikaans Operetta Archive
Call number:	-
Type:	Folk Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent:	ca. 6 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description:	Unsorted.
Access:	Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s):	-
Scope and content:	Printed Music.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	-

Repository: The National Library of South Africa
URL: <http://www.nlsa.ac.za/NLSA>

Physical Address: 5 Queen Victoria Street
Cape Town
South Africa

228 Proes Street
Pretoria
South Africa

Postal Address: The National Library of South Africa
P.O. Box 496
Cape Town
8000
South Africa

The National Library of South Africa
Private Bag X990
Pretoria
0001
South Africa

Contact: Najwa Hendrickse
Tel.: +27 21 487 5611
+27 21 487 5625
E-mail: najwa.hendrickse@nlsa.ac.za

Tel.: +(27) 21 424 6320
Fax: +(27) 21 423 3359

Tel.: +(27) 12 401 9700
Fax: +(27) 12 325 5984
E-mail: info@nlsa.ac.za

Collections: 7

Scope and content:

Broadcasts; Brochures; Correspondence; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Scrapbooks; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).

Holdings:

Armstrong, John; Grey, George; Kramer, Hans; Legal Deposit Collection; Perkins Collection; Robertson, Marian; Sound Recordings.

Potential acquisitions:

Legal deposit collections.

Donations and bequests (Africana and Special Collections).

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

Retrospective cataloguing of periodicals and newspapers.

Retrospective cataloguing of monographs nearing completion.

Name of Collection (Title): **Armstrong, John**
Call number: JA 780 + Dewey number
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: -
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Vocal music.
See also <http://www.nlsa.ac.za/NLSA/about-us/core%20functions/colman/special-collections#k>

Name of Collection (Title): **Grey, George**
Call number: G-
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 5000 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed list and Catalogued (Electronic on *Millennium*).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Brochures; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Notes; Periodicals.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Contains some music.
Includes early editions.
See also <http://www.nlsa.ac.za/NLSA/about-us/core%20functions/colman/special-collections#f>

Name of Collection (Title): **Kramer, Hans**
Call number: MSC 81
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 46 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed list.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Broadcasts; Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs; Programmes; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Includes material relating to the "Cape Town Concert Club".

Name of Collection (Title): **Legal Deposit Collection**
Call number: AfrMus -
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Military Music; Music Education; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 5290 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue (composer and title).
Electronic catalogue. See <http://198.54.80.51/>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Monographs; Periodicals; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Perkins Collection**
Call number: P + Accession year
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 140556 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue; Electronic catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Monographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: General collection for non-Africana items.

Name of Collection (Title): **Robertson, Marian**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 34 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Marian Robertson Collection at UCT:
Rare Books & Special Collections

Name of Collection (Title): **Sound Recordings**
Call number: -
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 78 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Located in Government Publications section.

Repository: Stellenbosch University Archives
URL: <http://admin.sun.ac.za/archive/index.html>

Physical Address: US Archives
Wilcocks Building
Cnr Ryneveld and Victoria Street
Stellenbosch University
South Africa

Postal Address: US Archives
Wilcocks Building
University of Stellenbosch
Private Bag X1
Stellenbosch
7602
Matieland
South Africa

Contact: Dr. Hans Heese
Tel.: +27 21 808 2415
E-mail: fheese@sun.ac.za

Ms Tania Rossouw
Tel.: +27 21 808 2314
E-mail: taniar@sun.ac.za

Collections: 1

Scope and content:

Brochures; Constitutional Documents; Contracts; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Memoranda; Minutes; Music Manuscripts (Copies); Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Ink Sketches); Periodicals; Plans; Printed Music; Programmes; Registers; Reports.

Holdings:

General.

Potential acquisitions:

None.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

None.

Name of Collection (Title):	General
Call number:	-
Type:	Folk Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent:	ca. 3522 items.
Level of description:	Sorted.
Access:	Electronic and printed inventory (Microsoft <i>Word</i>).
Description Language(s):	Afrikaans.
Scope and content:	Brochures; Constitutional Documents; Contracts; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Memoranda; Minutes; Music Manuscripts (Copies); Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Ink Sketches); Periodicals; Plans; Printed Music; Programmes; Registers; Reports.
Acquisition:	By donation.
Notes:	Use keywords: "Klavier", "Koor", "Konservatorium", "Musiek", "Orkes", "Orrels", "Sang" and "Volkspele".

Repository: Stellenbosch University Library Service: JS Gericke
Library: Special Collections

URL: <http://library.sun.ac.za//eng/special/special.html>

Physical Address: Upper Level
JS Gericke Library
Stellenbosch University
South Africa

Postal Address: Special Collections section
JS Gericke Library
University of Stellenbosch
Private Bag X5036
Stellenbosch
7599
South Africa

Contact: General:
Tel.: +27 21 808 4881
Fax: +27 21 808 4336

Africana:
Tel.: +27 21 808 4398

Rare books:
Ms Mimi Seyffert
Tel.: +27 021 808 4881
E-mail: mseyf@sun.ac.za

Manuscripts:
Tel.: +27 21 808 4881
Mrs Lynne Fourie
E-mail: lf2@sun.ac.za
Mrs Marina Brink
E-mail: mbrink@sun.ac.za

Collections: 16

Scope and content:

Annual Reports; Architectural Plans; Articles; Broadcasts; Contracts; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Lectures; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Reports; Reviews; Scrapbooks; Sound Recordings (Sound Cassettes); Stamps.

Holdings:

Bouws, Jan; Cillié, G.G.; Cillié, Hettie; Cluver, A. de V.; Goldblatt, Sarah; Holm, D.; Langenhoven, C.J.; Leyds, W.J.; McLachlan, Philip; Nepgen, Rosa; Ons Spreekuur; Oosthuizen, P.J.; Pienaar, E.C.; Van der Bijl, J.; Van der Merwe, D.F.; Viljoen, C.

Potential acquisitions:

None.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

None.

- Name of Collection (Title):** **Bouws, Jan**
Call number: 227
Type: Folk Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed list.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Notes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -
- Name of Collection (Title):** **Cillié, G.G.**
Call number: 210
Type: Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 169 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed catalogue.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Photographs; Printed Music; Sound Recordings (Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Music in boxes 91-137.
See also Cillié, Hettie (Stellenbosch University, J.S. Gericke Library, 201).
- Name of Collection (Title):** **Cillié, Hettie**
Call number: 201
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Scrapbooks (Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Photographs).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Cillié, G.G. (Stellenbosch University, J.S. Gericke Library, 210).

Name of Collection (Title): **Cluver, A. de V.**
Call number: 11
Type: Music Education; Popular Music.
Extent: ca. 140 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed list.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Photographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Goldblatt, Sarah**
Call number: G202
Type: Folk Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 51 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed list.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Broadcasts; Correspondence; Diaries; Lectures; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Contains some music items.
See also Langenhoven, C.J. (202), Stellenbosch University, JSG Library, Special Collections.

Name of Collection (Title): **Holm, D.**
Call number: 162
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed list.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts (Copies).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Langenhoven, C.J.
Call number: 202
Type: Anthems; Folk Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 126 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed list.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Contracts; Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Photographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Contains some music and Eisteddfod items. See also Goldblatt, S. (G202), Stellenbosch University JSG Library, Special Collections.

Name of Collection (Title): Leyds, W.J.
Call number: 130
Type: Folk Music; Military Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 23 m (not in boxes).
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Articles; Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals; Photographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Relating to Boer War and Paul Kruger.

Name of Collection (Title): McLachlan, Philip
Call number: 218
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 18 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed list.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Reviews; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Items regarding Stellenbosch University Choir.

Name of Collection (Title): **Nepgen, Rosa**
Call number: 158
Type: Folk Music; Military Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 4 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: No list available.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Correspondence; Financial Documents; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals; Personal Documents; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Addition to W.E.G. Louw Collection (158), Stellenbosch University J.S. Gericke Library, Special Collections.

Name of Collection (Title): **Ons Spreekuur**
Call number: 97
Type: Folk Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 7 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed list.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Annual Reports; Architectural Plans; Correspondence; Financial Documents; Lectures; Newspaper Cuttings; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Oosthuizen, P.J.**
Call number: 219
Type: African Music; Anthems.
Extent: 5 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed list.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts (Copies); Newspaper Cuttings; Notes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: *Nkosi Sikelel' iAfrika.*

- Name of Collection (Title):** **Pienaar, E.C.**
Call number: 48
Type: Liturgical Music; Music Education.
Extent: 17 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed list.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Articles; Broadcasts; Correspondence; Lectures; Monographs; Notes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -
- Name of Collection (Title):** **Van der Bijl, J.**
Call number: 65
Type: Music Education; Popular Music.
Extent: 3 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed list.
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Poems; Programmes; Stamps.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -
- Name of Collection (Title):** **Van der Merwe, D.F.**
Call number: 245
Type: Liturgical Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: No list available.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Reports.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: *Kweekskoolkoor.*
- Name of Collection (Title):** **Viljoen, C.**
Call number: 74
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 2 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print and electronic).
Description Language(s): Afrikaans.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Repository: University of Cape Town (UCT): African Studies Library
URL: <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/asl/>

Physical Address: African Studies Library
University of Cape Town
Chancellor Oppenheimer Library
Upper Campus
Rondebosch
South Africa

Postal Address: African Studies
University of Cape Town
Private Bag X3
Rondebosch
7701
South Africa

Contact: Ms Sandy Rowoldt
Tel.: +27 21 650 2735
Fax: +27 21 689 7568
E-mail: sandy.shell@uct.ac.za

Collections: 2

Scope and content:
Newspaper Cuttings; Sound Recordings (Films).

Holdings:
Films; MacMillan Press Clippings.

Potential acquisitions:
Active collection of items to expand collection.

Research projects (complete):
None.

Research projects (current):

- Digitization projects:
 - Digital Innovation South Africa (DISA)
 - Atlas of Mutual Heritage (joint project of National Archives and Rijksmuseum in Netherlands): Digitization of maps in era VOC to 1800.
 - Posters: Liberation struggles of SADC countries.
- Bibliographies: Topics of current research interests which are hard to source (will be available from homepage).

Name of Collection (Title): **Films**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 2000 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Sorted by title. (See also <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/asl/info/films2008.pdf>).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Sound Recordings (Films).
Acquisition: By donation and purchase.
Notes: Some films with topic of music.

Name of Collection (Title): **MacMillan Press Clippings**
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Anthems; Folk Music; Liturgical Music; Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 5000 files.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Print and electronic finding aid. (See <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/asl/info/asl2006/newsclips/macmillan.xls>).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Newspaper Cuttings.
Acquisition: By donation and purchase.
Notes: ca. 1950 to date. Now slowing down due to work of *SAMedia*.

Repository: University of Cape Town (UCT): Manuscripts and Archives
URL: <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/>

Physical Address: Ground Floor
Harry Oppenheimer Institute
Library Rd
Upper Campus
University of Cape Town

Postal Address: University of Cape Town: Manuscripts and Archives
Private Bag X3
Rondebosch
7701
South Africa

Contact: Mrs. Lesley Hart (Head)
Tel.: +27 21 650 4424
E-mail: lesley@uctlib.uct.ac.za

General
Tel.: +27 21 650 3123
Fax: +27 21 686 1505
E-mail: mss@uctlib.uct.ac.za

Collections: 50

Scope and content:

Annual Reports; Artefacts; Articles; Autograph Books; Bequest Documents; Broadcasts; Brochures; Catalogues; Certificates; Contracts; Correspondence; Diaries; Financial Documents; Lectures; Memoranda; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Music Manuscripts (Microfilm); Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notation Scores; Notes; Objets d'art (Drawings; Paintings; Pencil Sketches; Portraits; Prints); Periodicals; Personal Documents; Photographs; Posters; Printed Music; Programmes; References; Reviews; Schedules; School Reports; Scrapbooks; Sketch Books; Sound Recordings (Films; Gramophone Records; Sound Cassettes; Videos; Wax Cylinders); Textbooks.

Holdings:

Ashworth, Alexander Hargreaves; Bell, William Henry; Bini, Albina; Boniface, Charles Etienne; Cape Town City Ballet; Chisholm, Erik; Du Plessis, Hubert; English Folk Dance Society Collection; Evangelistarium; Fiasconaro, Gregorio; Findlay, Stuart; Forsyth, Malcolm; Gerstman, Blanche; Grainger, Percy; Grant, Erik; Grové, Stefans; Gutsche, Thelma; Hall, Elsie; Hartman, Friedrich Helmut; Hely-Hutchinson, Victor; Herring Bequest Collection; Joubert, John; Kirby, P.R.; Klatzow, Peter; Kraus, Lili; Lardner, Doris; Lilienfeld, Richard; Llewellyn, Redvers; Marx, Beatrice; The Musical Times; Niay-Darroll, Apolline; Norton, W.A.; Paganelli, Guiseppe; Pickerill, William J.; Racster, Olga; Rainier, Priaulx; Rajna, Thomas; Rodger; Single Items (Compositions); Smith, Barry; Solomon, Yonty; Sorabji, Kaikosru Shapurji; South African Composer Letters; Talbot, Desiré; Taylor, Colin; Van Dieren, Bernard; Webb, Helen; Wendt, Theo; Wessels, Cecilia; Whittaker, Maurice E.

Potential acquisitions:

None.

Research projects (complete):

None.

Research projects (current):

Erik Chisholm catalogue (electronic).

Name of Collection (Title): Ashworth, Alexander Hargreaves
Call number: BC 647
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 22 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: No list available.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Brochures; Correspondence; Programmes
Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Bell, William Henry
Call number: BC 212; TPA BELL
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 218 items (TPA); 48 pamphlet boxes; 15
oversize folders.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Finding aid (print and electronic). See
<http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC212.HTM&msscolid=51>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Autograph Books; Catalogues; Contracts;
Correspondence; Diaries; Lectures; Music
Manuscripts; Photographs; Printed Music;
Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Contains manuscripts of Bell and his students.

Name of Collection (Title): Bini, Albina
Call number: BC 889
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 66 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print and electronic). See
<http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC889.HTM&msscolid=53>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings;
Personal Documents; Photographs; Printed
Music; Programmes; Textbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Boniface, Charles Etienne**
Call number: BC 360
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 5 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Cape Town City Ballet**
Call number: BC 1177
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 43 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print and electronic). See <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC1177.HTM&msscollid=609>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Notation Scores; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Cecilia Wessels Miscellany**
Call number: BC 1230
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 7 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print and electronic). See <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC1230.HTM&msscollid=531>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Annual Reports; Correspondence; Memoranda; Objets d'art (Prints); Posters; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

- Name of Collection (Title):** **Chisholm, Erik**
Call number: BC 129; TPA CHI
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 168 items (TPA); ca 3000 items (BC 129).
Level of description: Sorted.
 Scrapbooks.
Access: Card catalogue.
 Finding aid (print and electronic). See
<http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/newaids/BC129.HTM>
 See also UCT Music Library at
<http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/music/>
- Description Language(s):** English.
Scope and content: Broadcasts; Brochures; Certificates; Contracts;
 Correspondence; Music Manuscripts;
 Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes;
 Personal Documents; Photographs; Printed
 Music; Programmes; School Reports;
- Acquisition:** By donation.
Notes: -
- Name of Collection (Title):** **The Doris Lardner Memorabilia**
Call number: BC 808
Type: Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 580 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print and electronic). See
<http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC808.HTM&msscollid=16>
- Description Language(s):** English.
Scope and content: Catalogues; Certificates; Music Manuscripts;
 Newspaper Cuttings; Periodicals; Photographs;
 Programmes.
- Acquisition:** By donation.
Notes: -
- Name of Collection (Title):** **Du Plessis, Hubert**
Call number: TPA DUP
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
- Description Language(s):** English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Richard Lilienfeld, BC 692.

Name of Collection (Title): English Folk Dance Society Collection
Call number: BC 691
Type: Folk Music.
Extent: 12 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Financial Documents.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Evangelistarium
Call number: BCS 269
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Findlay, Stuart
Call number: TPA FIN
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Forsyth, Malcolm
Call number: TPA FOR
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 12 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Mostly compositions submitted for BMus Degree.

Name of Collection (Title): Gerstman, Blanche
Call number: BC 673; TPA GER
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 121 items (TPA); ca. 160 items (BC 673).
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Finding aid (print).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Grainger, Percy
Call number: BC 75
Type: Folk Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 545 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print and electronic). See
<http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC75.HTM&msscollid=471>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Brochures; Newspaper Cuttings; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Grant, Erik
Call number: TPA GRA
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 152 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Gregorio Fiasconaro Memorabilia**
Call number: BC 952
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 46 items; ca. 160 slides.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print and electronic). See <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC952.HTM&msscollid=23>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Newspaper Cuttings; Objets d'art (Portraits); Photographs; Programmes; Scrapbooks; Slides.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Grové, Stefans**
Call number: TPA GRO
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Gutsche, Thelma**
Call number: BC 703
Type: Military Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 29 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print and electronic). See <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC703.HTM&msscollid=236>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Articles; Broadcasts; Certificates; Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Periodicals; Personal Documents; Photographs; Programmes; School Reports; Sound Recordings (Films).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Hall, Elsie**
Call number: BC 10; TPA HAL
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 578 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
 Finding aid (print and electronic). See
<http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC10.HTM&msscollid=407>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Articles; Brochures; Correspondence; Diaries; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Pencil Sketches; Prints); Periodicals; Photographs; Schedules; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Hartman, Friedrich Helmut**
Call number: TPA HAR
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 14 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Hely-Hutchinson, Victor**
Call number: BC 685; TPA HHL
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 40 items (BC 685); 192 items (TPA).
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
 Finding aid (print and electronic). See
<http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC685.HTM&msscollid=575>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Broadcasts; Catalogues; Lectures; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Personal Documents.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Herring Bequest Collection**
Call number: BC 1157
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print and electronic). See <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC1157.HTM&msscollid=56>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Bequest Documents; Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Objets d'art (Drawings; Portraits; Prints; Sketches); Photographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Joubert, John**
Call number: TPA JOU
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 3 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Kirby, PR**
Call number: BC 750
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Military Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 1500 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print and electronic). See <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC750.HTM&msscollid=15>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Artefacts; Articles; Bibliographies; Correspondence; Monographs; Musical Instruments; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Drawings); Periodicals; Photographic Negatives; Photographs; Printed Music; Slides; Sound Recordings (Wax Cylinders).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Wax cylinders in poor condition: now digitized. See also music instrument collection at South African College of Music and UCT Music Library.

Name of Collection (Title): **Klatzow, Peter**
Call number: TPA KLA
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 108 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Kraus, Lili**
Call number: BC 712
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 160 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: No list available.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Lilienfeld, Richard**
Call number: BC 692
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 39 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Mainly correspondence with Hubert du Plessis.

Name of Collection (Title): Marx, Beatrice
Call number: BC 363
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 500 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print and electronic). See <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC363.HTM&msscollid=52>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Artefacts (Includes personal items); Brochures; Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Photographs; School Reports; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): The Musical Times
Call number: BCS 31
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Periodicals.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Photographic copy of parts of handwritten journal.

Name of Collection (Title): Niay-Darroll, Apolline
Call number: BC 656
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 40 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: No list available.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Brochures; Correspondence; Newspaper Cuttings; Programmes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Norton, W.A.
Call number: BC 40
Type: African Music; Liturgical Music.
Extent: 16 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print and electronic).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Correspondence; Diaries; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Printed Music; Reports.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Paganelli, Guiseppe
Call number: BC 1104; TPA PAG
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 8 items (TPA); 6 pamphlet boxes (BC 1104).
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Finding aid (print and electronic). See
<http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC1104.HTM&msscolid=353>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Articles; Certificates; Contracts; Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Newspaper Cuttings; Personal Documents; Photographs; Programmes; Scrapbooks; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records; Videos).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Pickerill, William J.
Call number: TPA PIC
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Racster, Olga**
Call number: BC 73
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 4 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print and electronic). See <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC73.HTM&msscollid=468>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Notes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Notes for articles in Grove Dictionary of Music.

Name of Collection (Title): **Rainier, Priaulx**
Call number: BC 957; TPA RAI
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 400 items (BC 957); 3 items (TPA).
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Finding aid (print and electronic). See <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC957.HTM&msscollid=350>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Articles; Catalogues; Lecture Notes; Music Manuscripts; Notes; Photographs; Programmes; Reviews.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Rajna, Thomas**
Call number: TPA RAJNA
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 39 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Finding aid (print and electronic) on request.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts (Includes photocopies).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Redvers Llewellyn Memorabilia
Call number: BC 910
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 37 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print and electronic). See <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC910.HTM&msscollid=54>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Objets d'art (Portraits; Sketches); Periodicals; Photographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): Rodger, Jacobus
Call number: BC 108
Type: Liturgical Music; Music Education; Western Art Music.
Extent: 28 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Written inventory.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Certificates; Photographs.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Items regarding Tonic Solfa College.

Name of Collection (Title): Single Items (Compositions)
Call number: TPA
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 273 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Works by various composers.
Includes compositions and arrangements by students.

Name of Collection (Title): **Smith, Barry**
Call number: BC 1042
Type: Liturgical Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: 8 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print and electronic). See <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC1042.HTM&msscollid=55>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Broadcasts; Brochures; Certificates; Contracts; Correspondence; Music Manuscripts; Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Personal Documents; Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; School Reports; Scrapbooks.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Solomon, Yonty**
Call number: TPA SOL
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Sorabji, Kaikosru Shapurji**
Call number: TPA 50R
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 2 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Erik Chisholm (UCT, BC 129).

- Name of Collection (Title):** **South African Composer Letters**
Call number: BC 162
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 30 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (Electronic and print) on request.
Access at Manuscripts and Archives
Department.
- Description Language(s):** English.
Scope and content: Correspondence.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -
- Name of Collection (Title):** **Talbot, Desiré**
Call number: BC 1251; BC 1284
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 16 pamphlet boxes; 22 sound cassettes (BC 1251); 5 boxes (BC 1284).
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Finding aid (print).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Articles; Correspondence; Notes; Periodicals; Personal Documents; Photographs; Scrapbooks; Sound Recordings (Sound Cassettes; Videos).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -
- Name of Collection (Title):** **Taylor, Colin**
Call number: BC 76; TPA TAYL
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 500 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Finding aid (print and electronic). See
<http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/mss/index.php?html=/mss/newaids/BC76.HTM&msscollid=50>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Articles; Autograph Books; Broadcasts; Correspondence; Diaries; Lectures; Monographs; Music Manuscripts; Newsletters; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Objets d'art (Paintings; Portraits); Photographs; Printed Music; Programmes; Scrapbooks; Sound Recordings (Gramophone Records; Sound Cassettes).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Van Dieren, Bernard**
Call number: TPA VAN
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts (Microfilm).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Webb, Helen**
Call number: BCS 30
Type: African Music.
Extent: 1 item.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Notes.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Name of Collection (Title): **Wendt, Theo**
Call number: BC 723
Type: African Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 200 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: No list available.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Articles; Monographs; Newspaper Cuttings; Notes; Photographs; Programmes; Reviews.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Unpublished autobiography.

Name of Collection (Title): **Whittaker, Maurice E.**
Call number: BC 663; TPA WHIT
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: 18 items (BC 663); 31 items (TPA).
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Handwritten inventory.
Card catalogue.
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Notes; Scripts.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: -

Repository: University of Cape Town (UCT): Rare Books & Special Collections

URL: <http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/rarebks/>

Physical Address: Rare Books & Special Collections
University of Cape Town
Chancellor Oppenheimer Library
Upper Campus
Rondebosch
South Africa

Postal Address: Rare Books & Special Collections
University of Cape Town
Private Bag X3
Rondebosch
7701
South Africa

Contact: Mrs. Tanya Barben
Tel.: +27 21 650 3108
Fax: +27 21 689 7568
E-mail: Tanya.Barben@uct.ac.za

Collections: 3

Scope and content:

Printed Music; Sound Recordings (CDs; Gramophone Records; Sound Cassettes).

Holdings:

Historical Children's Literature Collection; Kipling, Rudyard; Robertson, Marian.

Potential acquisitions:

None.

Research projects (complete):

Documentation of and research on Kipling Material.

Research projects (current):

None.

Name of Collection (Title): **Historical Children's Literature Collection**
Call number: BJ-
Type: Music Education.
Extent: ca. 1600 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic. Catalogued on library catalogue (*Aleph*).
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation and purchase.
Notes: Contains some books with music.

Name of Collection (Title): **Kipling, Rudyard**
Call number: BDA-
Type: Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 4000 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Electronic. Catalogued on library catalogue (*Aleph*).
See also
<http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/asl/info/films2008.pdf>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Monographs; Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation and purchase.
Notes: Works by and about Rudyard Kipling.

Name of Collection (Title): **Robertson, Marian**
Call number: -
Type: Popular Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 90 pamphlet boxes.
Level of description: Unsorted.
Access: Uncatalogued.
Description Language(s): -
Scope and content: Printed Music.
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: See also Marian Robertson collection at South African National Library
(<http://www.nlsa.ac.za/NLSA/>).

Repository: University of Cape Town (UCT): South African College of Music

URL: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/sacm/contact.html>

Physical Address: South African College of Music
University of Cape Town
Lower Campus
Woolsack Drive
Rondebosch
South Africa

Postal Address: South African College of Music
University of Cape Town
Private Bag X3
Rondebosch
7701
South Africa

Contact: Mr. Michael Nixon
Tel.: +27 21 650 2630
Fax: +27 21 650 2627
E-mail: michael.nixon@uct.ac.za

Collections: 1

Scope and content:
Music Manuscripts; Musical Instruments; Objets d'art (Pencil Sketches).

Holdings:
Kirby, Percival R.

Potential acquisitions:
None.

Research projects (complete):
None.

Research projects (current):
Construction of Online database for Kirby Collection.

Name of Collection (Title): Kirby, Percival R.
Call number: -
Type: African Music; Folk Music; Western Art Music.
Extent: ca. 637 items.
Level of description: Sorted.
Access: Printed inventory.
Electronic database (accessed by staff only).
See also
<http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/sacm/kirby.html> and
<http://dspace.lib.uct.ac.za/gsdll/cgi-bin/library?p=about&c=percival>
Description Language(s): English.
Scope and content: Music Manuscripts; Musical Instruments; Objets d'art (Pencil Sketches).
Acquisition: By donation.
Notes: Includes instruments from Africa (Including Egypt and Morocco), Argentina, China, India and Papua New Guinea.

Bibliography

- Aanwinste vir NALN. 1981. *Wees gegroet*, 9(1): 46-48.
- Adcock, E.P. 1998. *IFLA principles for the care and handling of library material*. Paris: IFLA. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.ifla.org/VI/4/news/pchlm.pdf> [2 October 2008]
- Africa Research Central. [n.d.]. *About Africa Research Central*. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.africa-research.org/mainframe.html> [6 October 2008].
- Afrikaanse operette-argief. 1981. *South African Music Teacher*, 98: 13-14.
- Albertyn, E. 2005. Indigenous African horns: Ixilongo, makondere, and African horn bands. *The horn call*, 35(3): 48-52.
- Alexander, M. 1932. The Herring Bequest Institute. *South African Music Teacher*, 3: 10, 12.
- Basson, M. 1992. Valuable donation to the Strange Library of Africana. *Africana notes and news*, 30(4): 212-213.
- Bender, A. 1969. Heel besondere Africana vonds. *Opus*, 1(1): 8-9.
- Benton, R. 2007. Libraries: national lists of music libraries: Africa. *Grove Music Online*. Ed. L. Macy. Available at: <http://www.oxfordmusiconline.com.ez.sun.ac.za/subscriber/article/grove/music/40070pg42#S40070.6.L6> [2 July 2008]
- Bezuidenhout, M.P. 1991. *New Roman chant in the Grey collection of the South African Library: manuscript Grey 6B2*. Unpublished thesis. University of South Africa.
- Bosman, J. 1983. NALN gaan spog met Boeremusiekmuseum. *Die Volksblad*, November 14.
- Bothma, Paul. 2008. E-mail. October 7.
- Braintrack University Index. 2008. *South Africa*. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.braintrack.com/linknav.htm?pprevid=100&level=3> [2 October 2008]
- Burger, P.J. 1989. Collecting unusual records and recordings. *Africana notes and news*, 30(4): 212-213.
- Burger, P.J. 1992. A tribute to a great collector and benefactor. *Africana notes and news*, 30(3): 99-101.

- Centre of Excellence for Invasion Biology (Stellenbosch University). 2005. *DST-NRF Centre of Excellence for Invasion Biology (CIB): Information Retrieval and Submission System*. [Online]. Available at: <https://ir.sun.ac.za/cib/> [6 October 2008].
- Cloete, H. 2008. Verwarring heers in VS-department. *Volksblad*: 11, January 26.
- Clusty. 2008. [Online]. Available at: www.clusty.com [2 October 2008]
- Coertzen, A. 2005. Universiteit Stellenbosch se Konservatorium vier fees, 1905-2005. *Musicus*, 33(2): 72-75.
- Comeau, P. 2004. Hugh Tracey's Sound of Africa Series. *Dirty linen*, 110: 18-19.
- De Klerk, L. 1982. Die Scott-versameling. *Subnuus*, 2: 5, 7.
- De Lange, M.M. 1967. *Catalogue of the Musical Instruments in the Collection of Professor Percival R. Kirby*. Johannesburg: Johannesburg Africana Museum.
- De Vos, C. 1992. Treasure trove of traditional music. *South African Panorama*, 37(6): 72-75.
- De Waal, Mariëtte. 2007. [Personal communication]. August 27.
- De Waal, M. & Van Rooyen, B. 2006. SAKOV vestig argief by NALN. *Vir die musiekleier*, 33: 103-104.
- Digital Innovation South Africa (DISA). 2008a. *About us*. [Online]. Available at: http://www.disa.ukzn.ac.za/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=44&Itemid=61 [6 October 2008]
- Digital Innovation South Africa (DISA). 2008b *Hosted projects*. [Online]. Available at: http://www.disa.ukzn.ac.za/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=59&Itemid=64 [2 October 2008]
- Digital Innovation South Africa (DISA). 2008c. *Our partners*. [Online]. Available at: http://www.disa.ukzn.ac.za/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=51&Itemid=62 [6 October 2008].
- Digital Innovation South Africa (DISA). 2008d. *SAMAP*. [Online]. Available at: http://146.230.220.13/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=66&Itemid=70 [6 October 2008]
- Digital Innovation South Africa (DISA). 2008e. *Welcome to DISA*. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.disa.ukzn.ac.za/> [6 October 2008]
- DISA. See Digital Innovation South Africa.
- Dlodlo, C. 2007. DA-versoekskrif trek reaksie. *Volksblad*: 9, June 11.

- Documentation Centre for Music (DOMUS). 2008. [Online]. Available at: www.domus.ac.za [2 October 2008]
- DOMUS. See Documentation Centre for Music.
- DSpace. [2008a]. *Welcome to DSpace*. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.dspace.org/> [6 October 2008].
- DSpace. [2008b]. *What is DSPace*. [Online]. Available at: http://www.dspace.org/index.php?option=com_content&task=blogcategory&id=44&Itemid=157 [6 October 2008].
- Du Toit, E. 1994. *The music editions in the Scott collection of the Music Library of the University of Stellenbosch before and up to 1800, excluding church music: an annotated catalogue with some notes on printers and publishers*. Unpublished thesis. University of Stellenbosch.
- Dublin Core Metadata Initiative. 2008. *Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, Version 1.1*. [Online]. Available at: <http://dublincore.org/documents/dces> [6 October 2008]
- Duminy, K. 2006. Kimberley Africana Research Library. *Liasa-in-touch*, 7(2): 16.
- Eberhard, E. 1985. Musicians' memorabilia in the University of Cape Town. *SAMUS*, 5: 121-123.
- Erlmann, V. 1988. Review: Recordings of traditional music in South Africa. *Yearbook for traditional music*, 20: 247-251.
- Falconer, K. 1991. An Italian office book of the late thirteenth century (review). *Early music*, 19(3): 450-451.
- Feather, J. & Sturges, P. (eds.). 1997. *International encyclopedia of information and library science*. London: Routledge.
- Fourie, M. 2007. Werknemers by NALN ontplooi. *Volksblad*: 1, April 11.
- Fourie, M & Bürger, V. 2007. Departement wil NALN toemaak. *Volksblad*: 4, April 14.
- Generaal Herzog met lied vereer. 1984. *Die Transvaler*, September 18.
- Gericke, B. 2003. Nuus van die Musiekbiblioteek. *Subnuus*, 23(2): 15-16.
- Gericke, M. 2007. Kultuurpot aan die kook. *Ons Stad*: 1, March 19.
- Grobbelaar, P.W. 1989. Die benutting van klankbronne deur die historikus en kultuurhistorikus. *S.A. Archives journal*, 31: 45-55.

- Haberkamp, G. 1997. Musikbibliotheken und Archive. *Die Musik in Geschichte und Gegenwart*. Sachteil 6. Ludwig Finscher. Kassel: Bärenreiter. 1091.
- Hansen, D. 1999. The Kirby Collection. *Papers presented at the Symposium of Ethnomusicology, Number 15*. 1997, Ballet School, University of Cape Town. Grahamstown: International Library of African Music. 19-27.
- Hauptfleisch, S. 1988. Die argiefmateriaal van die Sentrum vir Suid-Afrikaanse Musieknavorsing. *Musicus*, 16(2): 58-63.
- Hauptfleisch, S. 2007. [Personal communication]. May 10.
- Hendriksz, D.S. 1984. Die Scott-versameling. *Subnuus*, 4(3): 7-8.
- Henning, C.G. 1975. The National Documentation Centre for Music. *Ars Nova*, 7(2): 11-17.
- Henning, C.G. 1978. The National Documentation Centre for Music. *South African Music Teacher*, 93: 34-35.
- Hulde aan 'n Afrikaanse komponis. 1981. *Wees gegroet*, 9(1): 21-23.
- IKS. See Indigenous Knowledge Systems.
- ILAM. See International Library of African Music.
- Indigenous Knowledge Systems. 2004. *Experts, Projects & Resources Database* [Online] Available at: www.iks.co.za [7 October 2008]
- International Association of Libraries and Museums of the Performing Arts (SIBMAS). 2002. *Stellenbosch, South Africa*. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.sibmas.org/idpac/africa/zas002.html#2> [6 October 2008].
- International Library of African Music. 1954. *African Music Society Journal*, 1(1): 71-73.
- International Library of African Music. 1956. *African Music Society Journal*, 1(3): 72.
- International Library of African Music. 1957. *African Music Society Journal*, 1(4): 65.
- International Library of African Music. 1955. *Catalogue of recordings = Catalogue des enregistrements*. Roodepoort: ILAM.
- International Library of African Music (ILAM). 2008a. *Andrew Tracey's portrait*. [Online]. Available at: <http://ilam.ru.ac.za/page.php?pid=5> [3 October 2008].
- International Library of African Music (ILAM). 2008b. *Brief history of ILAM*. [Online]. Available at: <http://ilam.ru.ac.za/page.php?pid=2> [3 October 2008]

- International Library of African Music (ILAM). 2008c. *Ethnomusicology programme*. [Online]. Available at: <http://ilam.ru.ac.za/page.php?pID=12> [3 October 2008].
- International Library of African Music (ILAM). 2008d. *Hugh Tracey's portrait*. [Online]. Available at: <http://ilam.ru.ac.za/page.php?pID=4> [3 October 2008].
- International Library of African Music (ILAM). 2008e. *Welcome to ILAM: The largest archive of African music in sub Saharan Africa*. [Online]. Available at: <http://ilam.ru.ac.za/> [3 October 2008].
- The John Armstrong collection of vocal music. 1979. *South African Music Teacher*, 94: 24.
- Jordaan, N. 1997. Wêreldbekende pianis skenk sy groot versameling aan musiekmuseum in Bfn. *Die Volksblad*, December 24.
- 'n Kamer vir 'n primadonna. 1981. *Wees gegroet*, 9(1): 24-27.
- Kannemeyer, J.C. 2004. Nienaber toe betrap met boek in sy broek. *Die Burger*, March 15.
- Karnovsky, S.R. 1984. The Karnovsky music collection: Collecting antique music. *Musicus*, 12(1): 82-85.
- Kuns en kultuur. 2007. *Volksblad*: 1, April. 12.
- Levy, M.S. 1985. The story of SAMRO. *Lantern*, 34(2): 41-46.
- Liebenberg, O. 2007. [Personal communication]. August 27.
- Liebetau, P. & Goldsworthy, C. 2008. [Personal communication]. March 5.
- Litnet. c2006. *Wat word van ons argief? Miniseminaar*. [Online]. Available at: http://www.litnet.co.za/cgi-bin/giga.cgi?cmd=cause_dir_custom&cause_id=1270&page=naIn [2 October 2008]
- Loewen, P. 2007. Rosa das rosas (review). *American record guide*, 70(1): 217-218.
- Magel, E.M. 2006. Celebrating the unique sound of who we are as South Africans. *Cape Argus*: 21, September 27.
- Malan, J.P (ed.). 1979a. Introduction, in: *South African music encyclopedia*. Vol. 1. Cape Town: Oxford University Press. i.
- Malan, J. (ed.). 1979b. *South African Music Encyclopedia*. 4 vols. Cape Town: Oxford University Press.

- Martin, S. 2008. Geskiedkundige pyporrel 101 van sy pype kwyt ná skuif by Naln. *Volksblad*: 3, February 19.
- May, J. & Klatzow, P. 2004. Peter Klatzow: Work catalogue. *SAMUS*, 24: 149-170.
- McCrandell, J.M. 1950. Special libraries in South Africa VII: The scope of the African Music Research Library, Johannesburg. Reprinted from *S.A. Libraries*, 17(3): 133-134.
- Meerkotter, A. 1987. Die musiekversameling in die klank-argief van die SAUK. *SAMUS*, 7: 91-95.
- Moll, B.C. 1986. *The early Mozart editions in the music library of the University of Stellenbosch*. Unpublished thesis. University of Stellenbosch.
- Moll, B.C. 1991. Forgotten treasures: Early Mozart editions in a South African university library. *Musicus*, 19(2): 53-66.
- Mommen, L. 1979. 'n Ondersoek na die ou musiekdrukke vna die werke van W.A. Mozart en J. Haydn in die Scott-versameling. Seminar, Historic Musicology. University of Stellenbosch.
- Music.org.za. [n.d.]. *About the Music.org.za website*. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.music.org.za/content.asp?p=about> [6 October 2008].
- Musiker, R. 1969. Bibliographical progress in South Africa. *African studies bulletin*, 12(3): 305-314.
- Musiker, R. 1993. *Directory of South African music libraries*. Johannesburg: South African Music Libraries Association.
- NALN. See Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum.
- NALN-skatte brei steeds uit: Belangrike skenkings kom na die museum. 1979. *Wees gegroet*, 7(1): 35-36.
- NARS. See National Archives and Records Service.
- Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum (NALN). 1975. *Tweede jaarverslag van die Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum vir die jaar geëindig 28 Februarie 1975*. Bloemfontein: Dreyer Drukkers.
- Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum. 1994. *Gids op manuskripte in die Nasionale Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum*. Deel 1-II. Pretoria: Staatsargiefdiens.
- Nasionale museum vir letterkunde. 1972. *Die Volksblad*, May 27.

- The National Archives (UK Government and records and information management). [n.d.]. *ARCHON directory*. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/archon> [6 October 2008].
- National Archives and Records Service (NARS). 2005. *A directory of archival repositories: 2005*. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.national.archives.gov.za/> [6 October 2008]
- National Documentation Centre for Music. 1971. *South African Music Teacher*, 80: 29.
- National Film, Video, and Sound Archives. 1989. *Guide to films in the National Film, Video and Sound Archives*. Pretoria : Staatsdrukker.
- National Film, Video, and Sound Archives. 1993. *Guide to gramophone records in the National Film, Video and Sound Archives*. Pretoria : Staatsargiefdiens.
- National Film, Video, and Sound Archives. 2000. *Guide to sound cassettes in the National Film, Video and Sound Archives*. Pretoria : Nasionale Argief van Suid-Afrika.
- National Library of South Africa [n.d.]. [Online]. *History: Before amalgamation 1999*. Available at: <http://www.nlsa.ac.za/NLSA/about-us/history/History%20intro> [2 October 2008].
- Nelson Mandela Foundation. [n.d.]. *Mandela materials*. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.nelsonmandela.org/index.php/memory/resources/mandelamaterials/> [6 October 2008].
- NETIEM. See Network for Promoting Intercultural Education Through Music.
- Network for Promoting Intercultural Education Through Music (NETIEM). 1992. Existing people or materials which might be relevant. *Talking drum*, 1: 3.
- New issues of I.L.A.M. records. 1958. *African Music Society Journal*, 2(1): 69-73.
- New issues of I.L.A.M. records. 1961. *African Music Society Journal*, 2(4): 122-123.
- New issues of I.L.A.M. records. 1962. *African Music Society Journal*, 3(1): 123-127.
- New issues of long playing records: The Sound of Africa series. 1957. *African Music Society Journal*, 1(4): 65-72.
- Nienaber, P.J. [n.d.]. Letter. [Original copy in the Stegmann Collection, Documentation Centre for Music (DOMUS), Stellenbosch University].
- Nienaber, P.J. 1971a. *Nasionale Dokumentasiesentrum vir Musiek*. Pretoria: Raad vir Geesteswetenskaplike Navorsing, Instituut vir Taal, Lettere en Kuns.

- Nienaber, P.J. 1971b. *Nasionale Dokumentasiesentrum vir Taal en Lettere*. Pretoria: Instituut vir Taal, Lettere en Kuns, RGN.
- Nienaber, P.J. 1972. *Die Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundemuseum*. Bloemfontein: Provinsiale Administrasie van die Vrystaat.
- Nienaber, P.J. 1976. *Die Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum, Musiek en Toneel: sy ontstaan, stigting en vestiging*. Bloemfontein: NALN.
- Ntsihlele, F.M. 2004. Liaison Officer Report: South Africa (2003). *Bulletin of the International Council for Traditional Music*, 104: 43-45.
- Nuwe Dokumentasiesentrum vir Musiek. 2006. *Letter*, 1: 6.
- O' Connor, M. 1999. Duitse nagraadse student doen navorsing by NALN in Bloemfontein. *Die Volksblad*, June 26.
- Odendaal, B. 2008. Erfenisberaad over letterkundig museum. *Zuid Afrika*: 19, January 1.
- Odendaal, F.F. & Gouws, P.H. (eds.). 2005. *HAT: Verklarende handwoordeboek van die Afrikaanse Taal*. 5de uitgawe. Kaapstad: Pearson Education.
- OED. See Oxford English dictionary.
- Ons rig nuwe kamers in: Só bewaar ons ons kultuurerfenis. 1978. *Wees gegroet*, 6(2): 7-11.
- Orrelkranke vloeï uit die auditorium: Historiese kerkkorrel word bewaar. 1978. *Wees gegroet*, 6(2): 15-16.
- Ottermann, R.E. 1985. Skatte uit die Scott-versameling. *Subnuus*, 5(9): 5-6.
- Ottermann, R.E. 1987. A Mendelssohn letter and a Liszt dedication in Stellenbosch. *SAMUS*, 7: 97-103.
- Oxford English Dictionary (OED). 2008. [Online]. Available at: <http://dictionary.oed.com.ez.sun.ac.za>. [2 October 2008].
- Paxinos, S. 1986. Musicology in South Africa. *Acta Musicologica*, 58(1): 9-24.
- Paxinos, S. 1971. South African musicology takes a step forward. *Ars nova*, 3(2): 25-27.
- Perry, J.W. & Patterson, M.W. [1955]. The Music Library of the University of Cape Town. Reprinted from *S.A. Libraries*, 23(1): 3-6.
- Pickover, M. 2008. E-mail. July 3.

- Prytherch, R. 1995. *Harrod's librarians' glossary*. Eighth edition. Aldershot, Hampshire: Gower.
- Roux, E. 2003. Suid-Afrikaanse bladmusiekversamelings van die Universiteit van Pretoria. *Musicus*, 31(1): 38-43.
- Roux, E. 2004. Suid-Afrikaanse musiekversamelings van die Universiteit van Pretoria, met spesiale verwysing na die Marita-Napier-versameling. *Musicus*, 32(2): 21-27.
- [S.le Roux Marais-kamer]. 1979. *Die Volksblad*, March 5.
- Schoeman, K. 1996. Recent acquisitions: The Hans Kramer collection. *Quarterly bulletin of the South African Library*, 51(1): 2-3.
- Sempe answers NALN questions. 2007. *Ons Stad*: 6, April. 5.
- Skenkings: Dit wat 'n museum maak. 1978. *Wees gegroet*, 6(2): 1-6.
- Smith, B. 1989. The Colin Taylor Collection. *Jagger Journal*, 9(10): 1-5.
- Smithsonian Global Sound. 2007a. *Music partners: International Library of African Music (ILAM)*. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.smithsonianglobalsound.org/musicpartners.aspx> [3 October 2008]
- Smithsonian Global Sound. 2007b. *Welcome to Smithsonian Global Sound*. [Online]. Available at: <http://www.smithsonianglobalsound.org/> [6 October 2008].
- South African Society of Archivists (SASA). 2005. *South African archival resources on the Internet*. Available at: <http://www.archives.org.za/archivesa.html> [3 July 2008].
- Steafel, H. 1972. Music museum in a private house in Johannesburg. *Opus*, 4(2): 10-14, 19.
- Stegmann, F. 1962. Ons Suid-Afrikaanse plate-wese. *South African Music Teacher*, 62: 9, 11.
- Stegmannskenking. 1984. *Subnuus*, 4(2):11.
- Stellenbosch University Library and Information Service. 2007. *SUNeTD: Repository of Electronic Theses and Dissertations*. [Online]. Available at: <https://etd.sun.ac.za/jspui/> [6 October 2008].
- Steyn, C. 1998. A database and a catalogue of the Grey collection. *Ars Nova*, 30: 7-8.
- Steyn, C. 2004. The 1572 Pontifical in the Library Archives of the University of South Africa, Pretoria. *Muziki*, 1(1): 20-40.

- Steyn, C. 2006. The first edition of Burney's General history of music (1776-1789) in South African libraries. *South African journal of libraries and information science*, 72(3): 218-225.
- Steyn, J. 2007a. Herrie om letterkundige museum. *Die Burger*, April 14.
- Steyn, J. 2007b. NALN: Burokratiese vyandigheid? *Die vrye Afrikaan*: 4, June 15.
- Steyn, J. 2007c. Wat gaan aan by NALN? *Volksblad*: 10, April 12.
- Stigting word mondig. 1980. *Die Volksblad*, April 28.
- Stone, R.M. 2001. Review: Historical recordings by Hugh Tracey. *Ethnomusicology*, 45(1): 181-184.
- Stradivarius geskenk. 1989. *Die Volksblad*, May 3.
- Stroux, C. 1985. Unknown letters by British musicians in the Library of the University of South Africa. *SAMUS*, 5: 113-120.
- Stroux, C. 1986. The present state of research into the Grey manuscripts of the South African Library, Cape Town. *SAMUS*, 6: 77-82.
- Stroux, C. et al. 1986. South African music collections, in: Malan, J. (ed.), *South African music encyclopedia*. Vol. 4. Cape Town: Oxford University Press. 246-273.
- Swartzburg, S. 1995. *Preserving library materials: A manual*. 2nd ed. Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press.
- Swartzburg, S. 1997a. Conservation, in: Feather, J. & Sturges, P. (eds.), *International encyclopedia of information and library science*. London: Routledge. 86-87.
- Swartzburg, S. 1997b. Preservation, in: Feather, J. & Sturges, P. (eds.), *International encyclopedia of information and library science*. London: Routledge. 371-372.
- A symphony in Bavenda: Professor Kirby's acquisitions (with acknowledgements to "The star"). 1931. *South African Music Teacher*, 1: 11.
- Taylor, L.E. 1948. *Catalogue of the music manuscripts of William Henry Bell, 1873-1946*. Cape Town: University of Cape Town Libraries.
- Thomas-Kapp, P. 1997. Kosbare stukke Africana nou UP s'n. *Tukkievaria*, 15(5): 1.
- Tracey, A. 1992. Institutions in the field of ethnomusicology introduce themselves (XVII): The International Library of African Music. *World of music*, 34(2): 102-103.

- Tracey, A. 2007. International Library of African Music [ILAM]. *Grove Music Online*. Ed. L. Macy. Available at: http://www.oxfordmusiconline.com.ez.sun.ac.za/subscriber/article/grove/music/49176?q=International+Library+of+African+Music&search=quick&pos=1&_start=1#firsthit [3 October 2008]
- Tracey, H. 1973. *Catalogue: the sound of Africa series: 210 long playing records of music and songs from central, eastern and southern Africa*. Vol.2. Roodepoort: International Library of African Music.
- Troskie, A.J.J. 1995. *Die historiese orrelbesit van Suid-Afrika: 'n dokumentering van, en bewaringsstrategie vir alle histories-belangrike pyporrels: die inwerkingstelling van 'n databasis van alle pyporrels in Suid-Afrika*. Unpublished thesis. University of Port Elizabeth.
- Twentyman Jones, L. 1989. University of Cape Town Libraries Manuscript and Archives Department. *S.A. Archives Journal*, 31: 92-94.
- Uscher, N. 1988. *The Schirmer guide to schools of music and conservatories throughout the world*. New York: Schirmer. 455-456.
- Van Bart, M. 2008. Groter kommer oor Naln ná sy geplunderde orrel. *Die Burger*: 16, May 3.
- Van Coller, H. 2007. NALN dood in die pot. *Volksblad*: 8, April 13.
- Van der Merwe, F.Z. 1974. *Suid-Afrikaanse musiekbibliografie, 1787-1952: en 1953-1972 bygewerk vir die Raad vir Geesteswetenskaplike Navorsing deur Jan van de Graaf*. Kaapstad : Tafelberg.
- Van der Walt, N. 1983. *Africana*. *Subnuus*, 3(3): 6-9.
- Van Lingen, E. 1990. NALN. *Dolos*, 13(1): 21.
- Von Beck, M.K.E.L.B. 1987. *A study of bibliographic control tools for music literature and scores, published and unpublished, with particular reference to the Republic of South Africa*. Unpublished Masters Thesis. University of South Africa.
- Waardevolle oudhede aan museum geskenk. 1977. *Die Vaderland*, October 20.
- Wallis, S.S. 1977. *Public and private collections in South Africa*. Unpublished thesis. University of the Witwatersrand.
- Walton, R. 1986. Rare books of musical interest in the libraries of the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. *SAMUS*, 6: 83-91.
- Walton, R. 1992. Rare source material of musical interest in the libraries of the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg: supplementary list. *SAMUS*, 12: 87-96.

Willemse, H. 2007. NALN, kultuurskatte en gemeenskaplikheid: Erfenisberaad, Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns: Universiteit van die Vrystaat, Bloemfontein: 13-14 November. *Litnet*. [Online]. Available at: http://www.litnet.co.za/cgi-bin/giga.cgi?cmd=cause_dir_news_item&news_id=29180&cause_id=1270 [2 October 2008]

Appendix A: Print Journals Consulted

1. African Music
2. Africana Notes and News
3. Ars Nova / Muziki
4. Fontes Artis Musicae
5. Journal of the Musical Arts in Africa
6. Musicus
7. NewMusicSA: Bulletin of the International Society for Contemporary Music,
South African Section
8. Scenaria
9. South African Journal of Musicology (SAMUS)
10. South African Music Teacher
11. Subnuus
12. Symposium on Ethnomusicology
13. The Talking Drum
14. Vir die Musiekleier

Appendix B: Scope and Content: Complete List of Generic Terms⁸⁶

Address Books	
Acts and Statutes	
Administrative Records	
Agendas	
Application Forms	
Architectural Plans	Building Plans
Artefacts	(Baton; Glasses, Hat; Insignia; Medals; Memorabilia; Models; Music Ruling Sets; Musical Stands; Paint; Paintbrushes; Personal Items; Printing Blocks; Souvenirs; Stationery; Trophies)
Articles	
Attendance Registers	
Audition Lists	
Aural Tests	
Autograph Books	
Awards	
Bequest Documents	
Bibliographies	
Broadcasts	
Brochures	Handbills; Leaflets; Pamphlets
Bulletins	
Bursaries	
Calendars	
Catalogues	
Certificates	Diplomas; Honorary Doctorates
Constitutional Documents	
Contracts	Agreements
Correspondence	Cards; Circulars; Telegrams
Curricula	Syllabi
Diaries	
Films	
Financial Documents	
Furniture	
Guest Books	
Guides	
Indexes	
Interviews	
Inventories	
Invitation Cards	
Language Recordings	
Lectures	Talks
Lending Records	
Libretti	
Maps	

⁸⁶ This list is a comprehensive alphabetical ordering of all the generic terms used to describe collection contents. The terms in the left hand column are inclusive of those in the right hand column.

Memoranda	
Minutes	
Monographs	
Music Manuscripts	Manuscript Books; Music Sketches
Musical Instruments	
Newsletters	
Newspaper Cuttings	
Notation Scores	
Notes	Audition Lists; Biographical Notes; Duty Lists; Evaluation Forms; Hymn Texts; Mailing Lists; Manuscripts; Membership Lists; Name Lists; Notebooks; Printed Texts; Song Texts; Subscription Books; Subscription Lists
Objets d'art	(Busts; Caricatures; Drawings; Paintings; Pencil Sketches; Portraits; Prints; Watercolours; Reproductions of Paintings; Sketches; Woodcuts)
Official Documents	
Periodicals	Journals
Personal Documents	Personal Papers; References
Photocopies	Music Copies
Photographic Negatives	Negatives; Photographic Spools
Photographs	
Policies	
Posters	
Press Releases	
Printed Music	
Programmes	
Proof Copies	
Questionnaires	
Reports	Annual Reports
Reviews	
Schedules	Itineraries; Timetables
School Reports	
Scrapbooks	
Scripts	
Seating Plans	
Sketchbooks (Art)	
Slides	
Song books	
Sound Recordings	(CDs; DAT tapes; DVDs; Gramophone Records; Magnetic Tapes; Mini Discs; Reel Tapes; Sound Cassettes; Wax Cylinders; Videos)
Speeches	
Stamps	
Statutes	
Telephone Directories	
Textbooks	

Textiles

(Banners Clothing; Costumes; Curtains; Flags;
Handkerchiefs; Uniforms)

Tickets

Appendix C: Alphabetical Summary of Provinces, Institutions and Holdings

EASTERN CAPE

International Library of African Music (ILAM)

1. Blacking, John
2. Dargie, David
3. Monographs and Journals
4. Tracey, Andrew
5. Tracey, Hugh
6. Weman, Henry

National English Literary Museum (NELM)

1. Articles
2. Farmer, Anthony
3. Gluckman, Leon
4. Monographs
5. Press Clippings
6. Sound Recordings
7. Tucker, Percy

University of Fort Hare: National Heritage and Cultural Studies (NAHECS)

1. Dargie, David
2. Jordan, Archibald Campbell
3. Lovedale Press

Walter Sisulu University of Technology and Science: Department of Music Education

1. African Music Archive

GAUTENG

Federasie van Afrikaanse Kultuurvereniginge (FAK)

1. General

International Society for Contemporary Music (ISCM): NewMusicSA (NMSA)

1. ISCM NewMusicSA Archives and Holdings

Johannesburg Public Library: Harold Strange Library of African Studies

1. Africana
2. Strange Theatre Collection

National Film, Video and Sound Archives

1. Audio Cassettes
2. Compact Discs
3. Gramophone Records
4. Reel Tapes

South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC) Music Library

1. National Symphony Orchestra Collection
2. SABC Music Library Collection (Catalogued)
3. SABC Music Library Collection (Uncatalogued)

South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC) Sound Archives

1. JAD Room (Deep Archives)
2. Production Notes
3. Programmes
4. Radio Stations

South African National Defence Force (SANDF) Central Library

1. Monographs
2. Printed Music

South African National Defence Force (SANDF) Documentation Services

1. Individual Items
2. Photographs

South African National Museum of Military History

1. Artefacts
2. Individual Items
3. Musical Instruments
4. Photographs
5. Sound Recordings

Southern African Music Rights Organization (SAMRO)

1. Buckingham, Lesley
2. Correspondence
3. Cronje, Zane
4. De Kock, M.
5. De Waal, Carstens
6. Du Plessis, Hubert
7. Gouws, Hansie
8. Harvey, Eva Noel
9. Human Rights Oratorio
10. Huskisson, Yvonne
11. Labuschagne, Nick
12. Lead Sheet Collection
13. Light Music
14. Loots, Joyce
15. Löwenherz, Ernst
16. Malan, Pierre
17. Mentz, Esther
18. Miller, Phillip
19. Musical Instruments
20. Newspaper Cuttings
21. Paintings
22. Periodicals and Newsletters
23. Photographs

24. Posters
25. Printed Works
26. SAMRO Bursaries and Overseas Scholarships
27. Sound Recordings
28. Van Rensburg, Louis
29. Western Art Music Collection

University of Johannesburg Library and Information Centre

1. De Koker, Louis
2. Grobbelaar, Michael
3. Groenewald, A.J.
4. Malan, Frieda
5. Music scores
6. Pretorius, Johannes
7. Warffemius, Nilo

University of Pretoria Library

1. Bender, Anna
2. Coertse, Mimi
3. Hofmeyr, Hendrik
4. Jolly, Margaret
5. Lambrecht, Sarie
6. Malan, Pierre
7. Napier, Marita
8. Roux, Isak
9. Sound Recordings
10. Van der Merwe, F.Z.

University of South Africa (UNISA)

1. Afrikaans Music Scores
2. Afrikaanse Musiekklub, Pretoria
3. Badenhorst, Rachie
4. Buchuland
5. Cherry, Richard
6. Coertse, Mimi
7. Correira, J. Manuel
8. De la Porte, Betsy
9. Deutscher Männerchor Pretoria
10. Erich Mayer Liederbuch
11. Everson, Oliver Cromwell
12. Helgard Steyn Composers Competition
13. International Society for Music Education (ISME)
14. Joubert, Hennie
15. Korsten, Gè
16. Marais, S. le Roux
17. Marivate, D.C.
18. Nepgen, Rosa
19. Pretoria Musical Society
20. Pretoria Youth Orchestra
21. Roode, D.J.

22. Samuel, Lessie
23. Slotow Collection
24. Transvaal United African Teachers' Association (TUATA)
25. Unisa International Music Competitions Collection
26. Unisa Music Certificate Examinations
27. Unisa Music Instrument Collection

University of the Witwatersrand: William Cullen Library

1. Adler, Hans
2. Arts Alive
3. Dzivhani, Stephen
4. Harp Society of South Africa
5. Idelson, Jeremiah
6. Johannesburg Musical Society
7. Juvenile Musical Society, Johannesburg
8. Musica Viva Society
9. Plaatje, Solomon
10. Pollak, Melanie
11. South African Institute of Race Relations
12. Voëlvry
13. WITS Performing Arts Administration

KWAZULU-NATAL

Playhouse Theatre, Durban

1. Programmes 1960-2002 (Playhouse Theatre, Durban)

University of KwaZulu-Natal (UKZN): Eleanor Bonnar Music Library

1. Black South African Popular Music (UKZN)
2. Ethnomusicological Record Collection (UKZN)
3. Hunter, Malcolm
4. Lowe, Wilf

University of KwaZulu-Natal (UKZN): Killie Campbell Africana Library

1. Africana (UKZN)
2. Campbell, Killie
3. Dargie, David
4. Dawes, Edmund H.
5. Musical Instruments (UKZN)
6. Newsbooks (UKZN)
7. O'Donnell, Rudolf
8. Oral History Archives (UKZN)
9. Souvenir Programmes (UKZN)
10. Videos (UKZN)

NORTH WEST PROVINCE

North West University, Potchefstroom

1. Inligtingsentrum vir Suider-Afrikaanse Musiek (Information Centre for Southern African Music) – ISAM

NORTHERN CAPE

Kimberley Africana Library

1. Africana Books
2. Musical Pamphlets
3. Newspaper Articles
4. Printed Music
5. Sheet Music

ORANGE FREE STATE

Archive for Contemporary Affairs (INCH) = Argief vir Eietydse Aangeleenthede (INEG)

1. Afrikaanse Taal- en Kulturbond (ATKB)
2. Afrikaanse Taal- en Kultuurvereniging (ATKV)
3. Eyssen, Stephen
4. Federasie van Afrikaanse Kultuurverenigings (FAK)
5. Law, Aletta Elizabeth
6. Louw, B.P.
7. Newspaper Cuttings (INCH)
8. Newspaper Cuttings: Die Volksblad
9. Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns (SAAWK)
10. Wendt, Gradus

Central University of Technology, Free State

1. Revue Group (Tokrevueries)

Nasionale Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum (NALN)

1. [Anonymous Donations] (NALN)
2. Adam, Alf
3. Afrikaanse Taal- en Kultuurvereniging (ATKV)
4. Afrikaner-Volkswag
5. Albertse, P.J.
6. Andresen, Olaf
7. Aucamp, Hennie
8. AVBOB
9. Barnard, J.C.
10. Barry, Cecil
11. Barry, Rhoda
12. Beecroft, C
13. Beecroft, John
14. Bell, E.S.L.
15. Beria Drukkery (Edms Bpk)
16. Beukes, Isolde
17. Bezuidenhout, Coen F.
18. Bezuidenhout, E.G.N.
19. Bezuidenhout, Stella
20. Blignaut, O.A.
21. Bond van Oud-Studente

22. Böning, F.J.P.
23. Boshoff, L.P.
24. Boshoff, P.H.
25. Bosman, E.C.L.
26. Bosman, F.C.L.
27. Botha, Danie
28. Botha, Karolien
29. Botha, Victor
30. Boucher, N.J.
31. Bouws, Jan
32. Bremer, Jeanette
33. Brink, E.C.
34. Brink, M. B.
35. Brink, Truida-Marie
36. Brittz, M.S.
37. Britz, H.
38. Brönn, A.P.
39. Cachet, J.L.
40. Casaleggio, M.
41. Cassidy, C.
42. Cillié, G.G.
43. Cilliers, E.
44. Cilliers, Louise
45. Cloete, A.M.S.
46. Coates, F.
47. Coertse, Mimi
48. Combrinck, Louis
49. Cronjé, M.C.
50. Daneel, E.C.
51. De Beer, J.J.
52. De Graaff, Hilda
53. De Klerk, J.H.
54. De Kock, M.
55. De Ridder, Cecile
56. De Smidt, E.
57. De Villiers, Dirkie
58. De Villiers Family
59. De Villiers, J.A.M.
60. De Villiers, P.J.
61. De Villiers, Rocco
62. De Vos, Phillip
63. Delpont, Susan
64. Dramatic, Artistic and Literary Rights Organisation (DALRO)
65. Driese, E.H.
66. Du Plessis, Hubert
67. Du Plessis, Louis
68. Du Toit, Helena
69. Du Toit, T.C.
70. Ellis, J.M.
71. Els, D.

72. Engela, Dawid
73. Erasmus, Mollie
74. Eysele, J.
75. Eyssen, Stephen
76. Finnemore, C.
77. Foon, R.A.
78. Fourie, Annatjie
79. Fourie, E.H.
80. Galwaho, S.
81. Gibson, Dean
82. Greyling, J.D.
83. Groenewald, Con
84. Grosskopf, M.B.
85. Grové, H.A.
86. Haarbuerger, H.
87. Hamman, K.
88. Hartman, Anton
89. Hartman, Jossie
90. HAUM Boekhandel
91. Havemann, G.
92. Heese, Marie
93. Heiberg, Dolly
94. Hendrikse, Salomé
95. Henning, J.A.
96. Herbst, M.E.
97. Hillig, R.
98. Hitchcock, Irene
99. Hitge, M.
100. Hoven, E.V.S.
101. Human, J.L.K.
102. Human, Japie
103. Hurley, J.
104. Hutchings, S.
105. Immelman, Niel
106. Inghels, K.
107. Jannasch, O.T.
108. Jansen, Sarie
109. Johannes Stegmann-Teater
110. Johannesburg Public Library
111. Jooste, M.
112. Jordaan, Marie
113. Joubert, Johannes
114. Kaapse Raad vir Uitvoerende Kunste (KRUIK)
115. Karstel, Dewald
116. Karstel, O.A.
117. Keet, A.D.
118. Kelly, Jack
119. Knox, Ellie
120. Kolver, Elsa
121. Koninklike Akademie vir Wetenskappe, Lettere en Schone Kuns

122. Kratz, Anton
123. Kriel, A.M.
124. Kriel, D.C.J.
125. Kriel, M.
126. Kriel-Susters
127. Kromhout, Frans
128. Kromhout, Jan
129. Kruger, Gideon
130. Lambrechts, D.A.
131. Langenhoven, P.H.
132. Lategan, J.
133. Le Roux, Pietie
134. Lemmer, P.J.
135. Liebenberg, A.
136. Liebenberg, E.L.
137. Lindeque, M.E.
138. Linström, J.G.
139. Loots, I.D.
140. Loubser, J.W.
141. Louw, B.
142. Louw, Mira
143. Lubbe, W.P.
144. Mansveldt, C.M.
145. Marais, A.
146. Marais, D.
147. Marais, D.B.
148. Marais, Leonora
149. Marais, Paul
150. Marais, S. le Roux
151. McCallaghan, Pat
152. Mitchley, R.G.
153. Mocke, C.M.
154. Mocke, S.I.
155. Nasionale Museum
156. Naude, M.
157. Naude, W.
158. Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk
159. Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerkboekhandel
160. Neethling-Pohl, Anna
161. Nel, Charles
162. Nel, L.M.
163. Nelson, A.M.
164. Newspaper Cuttings
165. Nienaber, Calie
166. Nienaber, G.S.
167. Nienaber, P.J.
168. Olivier, G.
169. Onderwysmuseum, Pretoria
170. Oosthuizen, M.
171. Openbare Biblioteek, Bloemfontein

172. Oxtoby, Richard
173. Payne, George
174. Pellissier, M van Z.
175. Petrick, A.T.
176. Petzer, Annie
177. Pietersen, H.P.
178. Pohl, Jan
179. Ponder, M.M.
180. Potgieter, E.
181. Potgieter, S.
182. Potgieter, T.D.
183. Pretorius, M.
184. Prinsloo, E.
185. Prinsloo, H.
186. Prinsloo, Rudie
187. Provinsiale Sekretaris, Pietermaritzburg
188. Raad vir Geesteswetenskaplike Navorsing (RGN) = Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC)
189. Raad vir Nasionale Gedenkwaardighede, Kaapstad
190. Raath, A.
191. Raath, D.
192. Raath, J.
193. Ramage, Johann
194. Richfield, Sydney
195. Robb, G.M.
196. Rodley, C.S.
197. Roeland-Uitgaven
198. Roode, D.J.
199. Rossouw, Elsa
200. Rossouw, J.A.
201. Rothmann, A.
202. Roux, André
203. Rudolph, Anna
204. Savarize, G.B.
205. Schoeman, P.R.
206. Schutte, Danie
207. Segal, Charles
208. Serfontein, H.
209. Setlogelo, G.L.S.
210. Simes, Wyno
211. Smit, H.S.
212. Smith, M.S.
213. Southern African Music Rights Organisation (SAMRO)
214. Spies, A.
215. Stadsraad van Potchefstroom
216. Steenkamp, Gertrude
217. Stegmann, Frits
218. Stevens, Christine
219. Steyn, Elna
220. Steyn, Neels

221. Stofberg, Jan
222. Streeksbiblioteek: Direkoraat Inligtingsdiens en Erfenis
223. Streeksraad vir Uitvoerende Kunste van die Oranje-Vrystaat (SUKOVS)
224. Streekverteenwoordiger van Onderwys
225. Stroebel, Lize
226. Strydom, M.
227. Suid-Afrikaanse Koorvereniging
228. Taljaard, Kobus
229. Teaterbystandfonds
230. Terblanche, Ds.
231. Toerien, Cora
232. Transvaalse Raad vir Uitvoerende Kunste (TRUK)
233. Uhlmann, H.L.B.
234. Universiteit van die Oranje-Vrystaat: Biblioteek- en Inligtingsdiens
235. Universiteit van Suid-Afrika (UNISA)
236. Uringer, Sybrand
237. Uys, C.J.
238. Uys, Glen
239. Van Broekhuizen, J.
240. Van Coppen
241. Van de Graaf, Henk
242. Van den Heever, M.H. en Bierman, O.
243. Van der Bank, D.A.
244. Van der Bent, Florence Letitia
245. Van der Graaf, J.
246. Van der Merwe, Frances
247. Van der Merwe, Nellie
248. Van der Merwe, Y.M.
249. Van der Tas, G.
250. Van der Walt, Hettie
251. Van der Walt, Jan-Stefan
252. Van Eck, G.
253. Van Eck, H.
254. Van Eeden, Suzanne
255. Van Jaarsveld, D.
256. Van Rooyen, Bouwer
257. Van Rensburg, Japie
258. Van Schalkwyk, E.
259. Van Vuuren, S.J.
260. Venter, Albie
261. Venter, Berna
262. Venter, C.L.
263. Venter, Chris
264. Viljoen, F.J.
265. Visser, Lil
266. Visser, N.
267. Viviers, E.
268. Vorster, S.J.
269. Vos, Reintje
270. Vrystaatse Jeugkoor

271. Vrystaatse Musiekvereniging
272. Wallbridge, R.L.A.
273. Weitz, H.H.
274. Welman, Dan
275. Wepener, A.M.
276. Wessels, L.
277. Wessels, M.E.
278. Wilkinson, J.
279. Willemse, T.
280. Zager, A

University of the Free State: Music Department

1. Church Music Collection
2. Strydom, Louwrens
3. Travers, Noel

War Museum of the Boer Republics

1. Music Books
2. Musical Instruments
3. Songs: loose items
4. Song Books

WESTERN CAPE

Argief en Bestuursinligtingsdienste van die NG Kerk (ABID)

1. Algemene Sinode
2. Diverse
3. Diverse (Kaapse Kerk)
4. Gedenkboeke
5. Gemeente
6. Monographs
7. Newspaper Cuttings
8. Periodicals
9. Ref. Musiek
10. Serfontein Collection
11. Sinode
12. Verhandeling

Documentation Centre for Music (DOMUS), Stellenbosch University

1. Africana and Rare Books
2. Allan Graham Historical Sound Recordings
3. Andresen, Olaf
4. Angove, Ivy
5. Artefacts
6. Aucamp, Hennie
7. Bailey, John
8. Bouws, Jan
9. Cape Philharmonic Orchestra (CPO)
10. Cillié, G.G.
11. Coates, Albert

12. De Villiers, Dirkie
13. Endler, Johann Franz (Hans)
14. EOAN Opera Group
15. Grové, Stefans
16. Jannasch, Friedrich Wilhelm
17. Konservatorium Collection
18. Lopez-Lambrechts Collection
19. Musicological Society of Southern Africa
20. Nepgen, Rosa
21. Newcater, Graham
22. Obelisk Music
23. Programmes
24. Scott, Michael
25. Simon, John
26. Sound Recordings
27. Stegmann, Frits
28. Swanson, Walter
29. Van Wyk, Arnold
30. Weich, Charles

High School Uniondale

1. Afrikaans Operetta Archive

The National Library of South Africa

1. Armstrong, John
2. Grey, George
3. Kramer, Hans
4. Legal Deposit Collection
5. Perkins Collection
6. Robertson, Marian
7. Sound Recordings

Stellenbosch University Archives

1. General

Stellenbosch University Library Service: Special Collections

1. Bouws, Jan
2. Cillié, G.G.
3. Cillié, Hettie
4. Cluver, A. de V.
5. Goldblatt, Sarah
6. Holm, D.
7. Langenhoven, C.J.
8. Leyds, W.J.
9. McLachlan, Philip
10. Nepgen, Rosa
11. Ons Spreekuur
12. Oosthuizen, P.J.
13. Pienaar, E.C.
14. Van der Bijl, J.

15. Van der Merwe, D.F.
16. Viljoen, C.

University of Cape Town: African Studies Library

1. Films (UCT)
2. MacMillan Press Clippings

University of Cape Town: Manuscripts and Archives

1. Ashworth, Alexander Hargreaves
2. Bell, William Henry
3. Bini, Albina
4. Boniface, Charles Etienne
5. Cape Town City Ballet
6. Cecilia Wessels Miscellany
7. Chisholm, Erik
8. The Doris Lardner Memorabilia
9. Du Plessis, Hubert
10. English Folk Dance Society Collection
11. Evangelistarium
12. Findlay, Stuart
13. Forsyth, Malcolm
14. Gerstman, Blanche
15. Grainger, Percy
16. Grant, Erik
17. Gregorio Fiasconaro-Memorabilia
18. Grové, Stefans
19. Gutsche Thelma
20. Hall, Elsie
21. Hartman, Friedrich Helmut
22. Hely-Hutchinson, Victor
23. Herring Bequest Collection
24. Joubert, John
25. Kirby, P.R.
26. Klatzow, Peter
27. Kraus, Lili
28. Lilienfeld, Richard
29. Marx, Beatrice
30. The Musical Times
31. Niay-Darroll, Apollina
32. Norton, W.A.
33. Paganelli, Guiseppe
34. Pickerill, William J.
35. Racster, Olga
36. Rainier, Priaulx
37. Rajna, Thomas
38. Redvers Llewellyn Memorabilia
39. Rodger
40. Single Items (Compositions)
41. Smith, Barry
42. Solomon, Yonty

43. Sorabji, Kaikosru Shapurji
44. South African Composer Letters
45. Talbot, Desiré
46. Taylor, Colin
47. Van Dieren, Bernard
48. Webb, Helen
49. Wendt, Theo
50. Whittaker, Maurice E.

University of Cape Town (UCT): Rare Books & Special Collections

1. Historical Children's Literature Collection
2. Kipling, Rudyard
3. Robertson, Marian

University of Cape Town (UCT): South African College of Music

1. Kirby, Percival R.